



# Downloaded Red Tractor Standards Manual

## Table Of Contents

DOCUMENTS AND PROCEDURES (TL)	4
DOCUMENTS AND PROCEDURES (TG)	8
DOCUMENTS AND PROCEDURES (TH)	12
DOCUMENTS AND PROCEDURES (TR)	15
DOCUMENTS AND PROCEDURES (TF)	19
TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (TG)	23
TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (TL)	24
TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (TR)	25
TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (TF)	26
TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (TH)	27
VERMIN CONTROL (TG)	28
VERMIN CONTROL (TL)	31
VERMIN CONTROL (TR)	34
VERMIN CONTROL (TF)	37
VERMIN CONTROL (TH)	40
HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (TF)	43
HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (TH)	54
HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (TL)	61
HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (TG)	71
HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (TR)	82
FEED AND WATER (TG)	93
FEED AND WATER (TL)	102
FEED AND WATER (TR)	111
FEED AND WATER (TF)	120
ANIMAL HEALTH AND WELFARE (TL)	129
ANIMAL HEALTH AND WELFARE (TR)	138
ANIMAL HEALTH AND WELFARE (TG)	146
ANIMAL HEALTH AND WELFARE (TF)	154
ANIMAL HEALTH AND WELFARE (TH)	162
HATCHERY EGGS (TH)	169
BREEDER LAYER EGGS (TL)	175
BIOSECURITY AND DISEASE CONTROL (TH)	180
BIOSECURITY AND DISEASE CONTROL (TF)	186
BIOSECURITY AND DISEASE CONTROL (TR)	194
BIOSECURITY AND DISEASE CONTROL (TG)	201
BIOSECURITY AND DISEASE CONTROL (TL)	209
ANIMAL MEDICINES (TG)	217
ANIMAL MEDICINES (TL)	225
ANIMAL MEDICINES (TR)	232
ANIMAL MEDICINES (TF)	239
ANIMAL MEDICINES (TH)	247
FALLEN STOCK (TR)	252
FALLEN STOCK (TL)	255
FALLEN STOCK (TG)	258
FALLEN STOCK (TF)	261
FALLEN STOCK (TH)	264
DEPOPULATION (TG)	267
DEPOPULATION (TL)	269
DEPOPULATION (TR)	271
DEPOPULATION (TF)	273
PERSONNEL (TG)	275
PERSONNEL (TH)	280
PERSONNEL (TF)	285
PERSONNEL (TR)	290
PERSONNEL (TL)	295
FEED AND WATER (TH)	300
HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (TG)	301
HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (TL)	302
HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (TR)	303
HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (TF)	304
HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (TH)	305
ENVIRONMENT (TG)	306
ENVIRONMENT (TL)	313
ENVIRONMENT (TR)	320
ENVIRONMENT (TF)	327
ENVIRONMENT (TH)	334

# Turkeys

**Key** – Those standards which have greater significance (all other standards are normal)

**Recommendation** – Those which do not affect certification

**New** – A completely new standard which the member must now adhere to

**Revised** – A standard that has changed and requires the member to take some different or additional action to before

**Upgraded** – The standard has been upgraded to a Key standard or from a Recommendation to a full standard

**Appendix** – this is referenced in the 'How you will be measured' column and indicates that additional information is provided in the Appendices.



This icon indicates that a record is required.



**Where to find help** – at the end of each section we have indicated where you can get extra guidance if you need it.



### TL.DP.1 Key

#### Standards

The farm, as a whole, must present an acceptable and tidy appearance to the general public. The site management must not present a food safety, animal welfare or environmental risk. (Upgraded)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.DP.1.a

The external areas around buildings and farm entrances are kept clear of rubbish, non-essential equipment and other debris.

##### TL.DP.1.b

Loose wire, scrap machinery, scrap metal, PPP containers and disused tyres are managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TL.DP.1.1

#### Standards

A farm map must be in place. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.DP.1.1.a

Map shows, where applicable: - position and size of bird housing - access points to bird housing - any auxiliary bird areas and their purpose - the designated biosecure areas -- General site biosecure area -- Bird biosecure area(s) (plus associated range where applicable) - first aid kit - fire extinguishers - water sources available for fire fighting (if available) - OS map reference or What3Words location of site for emergency services - watercourses, including ditches and ponds - boreholes, springs and wells, including any on neighbouring land, within 50m of the boundary - any areas of high pollution risk - bait points - all fields, including area (hectares/acres)

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/hatchery map



## TL.DP.2

### Standards

A documented plan for the effective management of serious incidents and potential emergency situations that threaten the welfare of livestock, food safety or the environment must be in place and known to those involved in farm/hatchery tasks. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.DP.2.a

You have considered the risks to your farm and documented the actions to be taken in the event of: - feed and/or water equipment or supply failing - fire - extreme weather - disease outbreaks which have the potential to affect other farms/the general public - reporting activist activity - pollution incident, e.g. slurry spillages or leaks - other site-specific risks (where applicable)

#### TL.DP.2.b

An Avian Influenza contingency plan is in place and is: - reviewed annually - updated when necessary - and for free range production, contains details for how to house the birds for the duration of the crop cycle without compromising the welfare standards expected for housed birds

#### TL.DP.2.c

Up-to-date relevant contact details are displayed (including out of hours phone numbers) e.g. vet, electricity supplier, Environment Agency hotline, feed and water supplier.

#### TL.DP.2.d

Key staff have access to plans.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Contingency/Emergency Plan
- AI contingency plan
- Emergency contact list



## TL.DP.2.1

### Standards

You must contact Red Tractor and/or your Certification Body immediately if a serious incident or emergency threatens the welfare of birds (e.g. stocking density breach), food safety or the environment occurs on farm.



### TL.DP.3

#### Standards

Systems must be in place for recording, investigating and resolution of any complaints that are relevant to the requirements of the Red Tractor Standards. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.DP.3.a

System includes recording the: - complaint - investigation result - action taken to prevent the issue happening again

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### Complaints Records



### TL.DP.4

#### Standards

Producers must notify their Certification Body of any notification of a positive coccidiostat (e.g. nicarbazin) residue found in poultry meat.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.DP.4.a

An on-farm investigation is undertaken.

##### TL.DP.4.b

Corrective action is implemented.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



**TL.DP.5**

### **Standards**

Farms must record if their business requires an Environmental Permit under the Environmental Permitting Regulations

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TL.DP.5.a**

Permit numbers should be available on site

#### **TL.DP.5.b**

Permits are reflective of the species and maximum number of that species that can be placed on site

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---



### TG.DP.1 Key

#### Standards

The farm, as a whole, must present an acceptable and tidy appearance to the general public. The site management must not present a food safety, animal welfare or environmental risk. (Upgraded)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.DP.1.a

The external areas around buildings and farm entrances are kept clear of rubbish, non-essential equipment and other debris.

##### TG.DP.1.b

Loose wire, scrap machinery, scrap metal, PPP containers and disused tyres are managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TG.DP.1.1

#### Standards

A farm map must be in place. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.DP.1.1.a

Map shows, where applicable: - position and size of bird housing - access points to bird housing - any auxiliary bird areas and their purpose - the designated biosecure areas -- General site biosecure area -- Bird biosecure area(s) (plus associated range where applicable) - first aid kit - fire extinguishers - water sources available for fire fighting (if available) - OS map reference or What3Words location of site for emergency services - watercourses, including ditches and ponds - boreholes, springs and wells, including any on neighbouring land, within 50m of the boundary - any areas of high pollution risk - bait points - all fields, including area (hectares/acres)

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Farm/hatchery map





## TG.DP.2

### Standards

A documented plan for the effective management of serious incidents and potential emergency situations that threaten the welfare of livestock, food safety or the environment must be in place and known to those involved in farm/hatchery tasks. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TG.DP.2.a

You have considered the risks to your farm and documented the actions to be taken in the event of: - feed and/or water equipment or supply failing - fire - extreme weather - disease outbreaks which have the potential to affect other farms/the general public - reporting activist activity - pollution incident, e.g. slurry spillages or leaks - other site-specific risks (where applicable)

#### TG.DP.2.b

An Avian Influenza contingency plan is in place and is: - reviewed annually - updated when necessary - and for free range production, contains details for how to house the birds for the duration of the crop cycle without compromising the welfare standards expected for housed birds

#### TG.DP.2.c

Up-to-date relevant contact details are displayed (including out of hours phone numbers) e.g. vet, electricity supplier, Environment Agency hotline, feed and water supplier.

#### TG.DP.2.d

Key staff have access to plans.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Contingency/Emergency Plan
- AI contingency plan
- Emergency contact list



## TG.DP.2.1

### Standards

You must contact Red Tractor and/or your Certification Body immediately if a serious incident or emergency threatens the welfare of birds (e.g. stocking density breach), food safety or the environment occurs on farm.



**TG.DP.3**

### **Standards**

Systems must be in place for recording, investigating and resolution of any complaints that are relevant to the requirements of the Red Tractor Standards. **(Revised)**

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TG.DP.3.a**

System includes recording the: - complaint - investigation result - action taken to prevent the issue happening again

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### **Complaints Records**



**TG.DP.4**

### **Standards**

Producers must notify their Certification Body of any notification of a positive coccidiostat (e.g. nicarbazin) residue found in poultry meat.

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TG.DP.4.a**

An on-farm investigation is undertaken.

#### **TG.DP.4.b**

Corrective action is implemented.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



**TG.DP.5**

### **Standards**

Farms must record if their business requires an Environmental Permit under the Environmental Permitting Regulations

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TG.DP.5.a**

Permit numbers should be available on site

#### **TG.DP.5.b**

Permits are reflective of the species and maximum number of that species that can be placed on site

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---



### TH.DP.1 Key

#### Standards

The farm, as a whole, must present an acceptable and tidy appearance to the general public. The site management must not present a food safety, animal welfare or environmental risk. (Upgraded)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.DP.1.a

The external areas around buildings and farm entrances are kept clear of rubbish, non-essential equipment and other debris.

##### TH.DP.1.b

Loose wire, scrap machinery, scrap metal, PPP containers and disused tyres are managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TH.DP.1.1

#### Standards

A farm map must be in place. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.DP.1.1.a

Map shows, where applicable: - position and size of bird housing - access points to bird housing - any auxiliary bird areas and their purpose - the designated biosecure areas -- General site biosecure area -- Bird biosecure area(s) (plus associated range where applicable) - first aid kit - fire extinguishers - water sources available for fire fighting (if available) - OS map reference or What3Words location of site for emergency services - watercourses, including ditches and ponds - boreholes, springs and wells, including any on neighbouring land, within 50m of the boundary - any areas of high pollution risk - bait points - all fields, including area (hectares/acres)

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/hatchery map



## TH.DP.2

### Standards

A documented plan for the effective management of serious incidents and potential emergency situations that threaten the welfare of livestock, food safety or the environment must be in place and known to those involved in farm/hatchery tasks. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.DP.2.a

You have considered the risks to your farm and documented the actions to be taken in the event of: - feed and/or water equipment or supply failing - fire - extreme weather - disease outbreaks which have the potential to affect other farms/the general public - reporting activist activity - pollution incident, e.g. slurry spillages or leaks - other site-specific risks (where applicable)

#### TH.DP.2.b

An Avian Influenza contingency plan is in place and is: - reviewed annually - updated when necessary - and for free range production, contains details for how to house the birds for the duration of the crop cycle without compromising the welfare standards expected for housed birds

#### TH.DP.2.c

Up-to-date relevant contact details are displayed (including out of hours phone numbers) e.g. vet, electricity supplier, Environment Agency hotline, feed and water supplier.

#### TH.DP.2.d

Key staff have access to plans.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Contingency/Emergency Plan
- AI contingency plan
- Emergency contact list



## TH.DP.2.1

### Standards

You must contact Red Tractor and/or your Certification Body immediately if a serious incident or emergency threatens the welfare of birds (e.g. stocking density breach), food safety or the environment occurs on farm.



TH.DP.3

### Standards

Systems must be in place for recording, investigating and resolution of any complaints that are relevant to the requirements of the Red Tractor Standards. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.DP.3.a

System includes recording the: - complaint - investigation result - action taken to prevent the issue happening again

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



### Complaints Records



TH.DP.4

### Standards

Producers must notify their Certification Body of any notification of a positive coccidiostat (e.g. nicarbazin) residue found in poultry meat.

### How you will be measured

#### TH.DP.4.a

An on-farm investigation is undertaken.

#### TH.DP.4.b

Corrective action is implemented.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



TH.DP.5

### Standards

### How you will be measured

#### TH.DP.5.a

Permit numbers should be available on site

#### TH.DP.5.b

Permits are reflective of the species and maximum number of that species that can be placed on site

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



### TR.DP.1 Key

#### Standards

The farm, as a whole, must present an acceptable and tidy appearance to the general public. The site management must not present a food safety, animal welfare or environmental risk. (Upgraded)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.DP.1.a

The external areas around buildings and farm entrances are kept clear of rubbish, non-essential equipment and other debris.

##### TR.DP.1.b

Loose wire, scrap machinery, scrap metal, PPP containers and disused tyres are managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TR.DP.1.1

#### Standards

A farm map must be in place. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.DP.1.1.a

Map shows, where applicable: - position and size of bird housing - access points to bird housing - any auxiliary bird areas and their purpose - the designated biosecure areas -- General site biosecure area -- Bird biosecure area(s) (plus associated range where applicable) - first aid kit - fire extinguishers - water sources available for fire fighting (if available) - OS map reference or What3Words location of site for emergency services - watercourses, including ditches and ponds - boreholes, springs and wells, including any on neighbouring land, within 50m of the boundary - any areas of high pollution risk - bait points - all fields, including area (hectares/acres)

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Farm/hatchery map



## TR.DP.2

### Standards

A documented plan for the effective management of serious incidents and potential emergency situations that threaten the welfare of livestock, food safety or the environment must be in place and known to those involved in farm/hatchery tasks. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.DP.2.a

You have considered the risks to your farm and documented the actions to be taken in the event of: - feed and/or water equipment or supply failing - fire - extreme weather - disease outbreaks which have the potential to affect other farms/the general public - reporting activist activity - pollution incident, e.g. slurry spillages or leaks - other site-specific risks (where applicable)

#### TR.DP.2.b

An Avian Influenza contingency plan is in place and is: - reviewed annually - updated when necessary - and for free range production, contains details for how to house the birds for the duration of the crop cycle without compromising the welfare standards expected for housed birds

#### TR.DP.2.c

Up-to-date relevant contact details are displayed (including out of hours phone numbers) e.g. vet, electricity supplier, Environment Agency hotline, feed and water supplier.

#### TR.DP.2.d

Key staff have access to plans.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Contingency/Emergency Plan
- AI contingency plan
- Emergency contact list



## TR.DP.2.1

### Standards

You must contact Red Tractor and/or your Certification Body immediately if a serious incident or emergency threatens the welfare of birds (e.g. stocking density breach), food safety or the environment occurs on farm.





### Standards

Systems must be in place for recording, investigating and resolution of any complaints that are relevant to the requirements of the Red Tractor Standards. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.DP.3.a

System includes recording the: - complaint - investigation result - action taken to prevent the issue happening again

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### Complaints Records



### Standards

Producers must notify their Certification Body of any notification of a positive coccidiostat (e.g. nicarbazin) residue found in poultry meat.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.DP.4.a

An on-farm investigation is undertaken.

#### TR.DP.4.b

Corrective action is implemented.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



TR.DP.5

### Standards

Farms must record if their business requires an Environmental Permit under the Environmental Permitting Regulations

### How you will be measured

#### TR.DP.5.a

Permit numbers should be available on site

#### TR.DP.5.b

Permits are reflective of the species and maximum number of that species that can be placed on site

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---

Where to find help



- For information on farm fires see the Defra guidance document 'Farm Fires – Protecting Farm Animal Welfare'
  - For additional guidance on animal welfare in severe weather visit [www.gov.uk/animal-welfare-insevere-weather](http://www.gov.uk/animal-welfare-insevere-weather)
  - To find out the environmental state of water bodies around and through your land use the Environment Agency's What's in your Backyard Tool [www.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby](http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby)
-



### TF.DP.1 Key

#### Standards

The farm, as a whole, must present an acceptable and tidy appearance to the general public. The site management must not present a food safety, animal welfare or environmental risk. (Upgraded)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.DP.1.a

The external areas around buildings and farm entrances are kept clear of rubbish, non-essential equipment and other debris.

##### TF.DP.1.b

Loose wire, scrap machinery, scrap metal, PPP containers and disused tyres are managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TF.DP.1.1

#### Standards

A farm map must be in place. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.DP.1.1.a

Map shows, where applicable: - position and size of bird housing - access points to bird housing - any auxiliary bird areas and their purpose - the designated biosecure areas -- General site biosecure area -- Bird biosecure area(s) (plus associated range where applicable) - first aid kit - fire extinguishers - water sources available for fire fighting (if available) - OS map reference or What3Words location of site for emergency services - watercourses, including ditches and ponds - boreholes, springs and wells, including any on neighbouring land, within 50m of the boundary - any areas of high pollution risk - bait points - all fields, including area (hectares/acres)

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/hatchery map



## TF.DP.2

### Standards

A documented plan for the effective management of serious incidents and potential emergency situations that threaten the welfare of livestock, food safety or the environment must be in place and known to those involved in farm/hatchery tasks. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.DP.2.a

You have considered the risks to your farm and documented the actions to be taken in the event of: - feed and/or water equipment or supply failing - fire - extreme weather - disease outbreaks which have the potential to affect other farms/the general public - reporting activist activity - pollution incident, e.g. slurry spillages or leaks - other site-specific risks (where applicable)

#### TF.DP.2.b

An Avian Influenza contingency plan is in place and is: - reviewed annually - updated when necessary - and for free range production, contains details for how to house the birds for the duration of the crop cycle without compromising the welfare standards expected for housed birds

#### TF.DP.2.c

Up-to-date relevant contact details are displayed (including out of hours phone numbers) e.g. vet, electricity supplier, Environment Agency hotline, feed and water supplier.

#### TF.DP.2.d

Key staff have access to plans.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Contingency/Emergency Plan
- AI contingency plan
- Emergency contact list



## TF.DP.2.1

### Standards

You must contact Red Tractor and/or your Certification Body immediately if a serious incident or emergency threatens the welfare of birds (e.g. stocking density breach), food safety or the environment occurs on farm.



### Standards

Systems must be in place for recording, investigating and resolution of any complaints that are relevant to the requirements of the Red Tractor Standards. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.DP.3.a

System includes recording the: - complaint - investigation result - action taken to prevent the issue happening again

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### Complaints Records



### Standards

Producers must notify their Certification Body of any notification of a positive coccidiostat (e.g. nicarbazin) residue found in poultry meat.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.DP.4.a

An on-farm investigation is undertaken.

#### TF.DP.4.b

Corrective action is implemented.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



**TF.DP.5**

### **Standards**

Farms must record if their business requires an Environmental Permit under the Environmental Permitting Regulations

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TF.DP.5.a**

Permit numbers should be available on site

#### **TF.DP.5.b**

Permits are reflective of the species and maximum number of that species that can be placed on site

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---

## AIM: TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (TG)



### TG.TL1 Key

#### Standards

Birds/poults/eggs must be identified and records kept to maintain traceability.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.TL1.b

Scheme registration number is included on dispatch notes.

##### TG.TL1.c

Systems are in place that deliver traceability of product throughout the operation, including catching and transport certified to the relevant scheme standards.

##### TG.TL1.d

Records are kept of the origin of poults and, where necessary, this information, passed on to the processor to allow accurate origin labelling of the final products.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Traceability records including records of poult origin
- Delivery tickets



### TG.TL2 Key

#### Standards

Eggs and/or poults must be sourced from Red Tractor Assured breeder farms/hatcheries certified to the relevant scheme standards. (Revised)

Where to find help



Red Tractor Checker service to complete assurance checks on other farms, hatcheries, catching and transport companies and abattoirs: <https://checkers.redtractor.org.uk/rtassurance/services.eb>

## AIM: TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (TL)



### TL.TL.1 Key

#### Standards

Birds/poults/eggs must be identified and records kept to maintain traceability.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.TL.1.b

Scheme registration number is included on dispatch notes.

##### TL.TL.1.c

Systems are in place that deliver traceability of product throughout the operation, including catching and transport certified to the relevant scheme standards.

##### TL.TL.1.d

Records are kept of the origin of poults and, where necessary, this information, passed on to the processor to allow accurate origin labelling of the final products.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Traceability records including records of poult origin
- Delivery tickets



### TL.TL.2 Key

#### Standards

Eggs and/or poults must be sourced from Red Tractor Assured breeder farms/hatcheries certified to the relevant scheme standards. (Revised)

Where to find help



Red Tractor Checker service to complete assurance checks on other farms, hatcheries, catching and transport companies and abattoirs: <https://checkers.redtractor.org.uk/rtassurance/services.eb>





### TR.TL.1 Key

#### Standards

Birds/poults/eggs must be identified and records kept to maintain traceability.

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.TL.1.f

Records are kept of the origin of poults and, where necessary, this information, passed on to the processor to allow accurate origin labelling of the final products.

##### TR.TL.1.e

Delivery tickets are kept for the current and previous flock and include numbers, date of delivery and origin.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Traceability records including records of poult origin
- Delivery tickets

## AIM: TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (TF)



### TF.TL1 Key

#### Standards

Birds/poults/eggs must be identified and records kept to maintain traceability.

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.TL1.b

Scheme registration number is included on dispatch notes.

##### TF.TL1.c

Systems are in place that deliver traceability of product throughout the operation, including catching and transport certified to the relevant scheme standards.

##### TF.TL1.d

Records are kept of the origin of poults and, where necessary, this information, passed on to the processor to allow accurate origin labelling of the final products.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Traceability records including records of poult origin
- Delivery tickets



### TF.TL2 Key

#### Standards

Eggs and/or poults must be sourced from Red Tractor Assured breeder farms/hatcheries certified to the relevant scheme standards. (Revised)

Where to find help



Red Tractor Checker service to complete assurance checks on other farms, hatcheries, catching and transport companies and abattoirs: <https://checkers.redtractor.org.uk/rtassurance/services.eb>

## AIM: TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (TH)



### TH.TL.1 Key

#### Standards

Birds/poults/eggs must be identified and records kept to maintain traceability.

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.TL.1.b

Scheme registration number is included on dispatch notes.

##### TH.TL.1.c

Systems are in place that deliver traceability of product throughout the operation, including catching and transport certified to the relevant scheme standards.

##### TH.TL.1.d

Records are kept of the origin of poults and, where necessary, this information, passed on to the processor to allow accurate origin labelling of the final products.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Traceability records including records of poult origin
- Delivery tickets



### TH.TL.2 Key

#### Standards

Eggs and/or poults must be sourced from Red Tractor Assured breeder farms/hatcheries certified to the relevant scheme standards. (Revised)

Where to find help



Red Tractor Checker service to complete assurance checks on other farms, hatcheries, catching and transport companies and abattoirs: <https://checkers.redtractor.org.uk/rtassurance/services.eb>



## AIM: VERMIN CONTROL (TG)



### TG.VC.1 Key

#### Standards

There must be effective control of vermin.

(Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.VC.1.a

No build-up of vegetation close to farm structures that could harbour vermin.

##### TG.VC.1.b

A site survey is completed at least quarterly, detailing: - date of inspection - locations inspected - findings - actions required - date actions completed

##### TG.VC.1.c

Dead/trapped vermin are searched for and disposed of when bait points are checked.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Site Survey





TG.VC.2

## Standards

Toxic bait must be used responsibly. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TG.VC.2.a

Prior to treatment with baits the use of non-chemical control methods is considered first followed by the least toxic alternatives (see Appendix – risk hierarchy).

#### TG.VC.2.b

An Environmental Risk Assessment is undertaken in accordance with the Appendix before bait is laid.

#### TG.VC.2.c

Where baits are used a Bait Plan identifies: - location of bait points - bait used - bait point inspection - replenishment dates

#### TG.VC.2.d

Non-target animals do not have access to baits.

#### TG.VC.2.e

Bait is prevented from contaminating animal feed.

#### TG.VC.2.f

Permanent baiting is not routinely undertaken and toxic bait is removed when treatment is finished.

#### TG.VC.2.g

Product label directions are followed.

#### TG.VC.2.h

A documented COSHH assessment is carried out where there are 5 or more employees.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Environmental Risk Assessment
- Bait Plan
- COSHH assessment (where applicable)

Where to find help



- The Campaign for Responsible Rodenticide Use code of best practice: <https://www.thinkwildlife.org/code-of-best-practice/>
- HSE step-by-step guide to COSHH assessment: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg97.htm>

## AIM: VERMIN CONTROL (TL)



### TL.VC.1 Key

#### Standards

There must be effective control of vermin.

(Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.VC.1.a

No build-up of vegetation close to farm structures that could harbour vermin.

##### TL.VC.1.b

A site survey is completed at least quarterly, detailing: - date of inspection - locations inspected - findings - actions required - date actions completed

##### TL.VC.1.c

Dead/trapped vermin are searched for and disposed of when bait points are checked.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Site Survey





**Standards**

Toxic bait must be used responsibly. (Revised)

**How you will be measured****TL.VC.2.a**

Prior to treatment with baits the use of non-chemical control methods is considered first followed by the least toxic alternatives (see Appendix – risk hierarchy).

**TL.VC.2.b**

An Environmental Risk Assessment is undertaken in accordance with the Appendix before bait is laid.

**TL.VC.2.c**

Where baits are used a Bait Plan identifies: - location of bait points - bait used - bait point inspection - replenishment dates

**TL.VC.2.d**

Non-target animals do not have access to baits.

**TL.VC.2.e**

Bait is prevented from contaminating animal feed.

**TL.VC.2.f**

Permanent baiting is not routinely undertaken and toxic bait is removed when treatment is finished.

**TL.VC.2.g**

Product label directions are followed.

**TL.VC.2.h**

A documented COSHH assessment is carried out where there are 5 or more employees.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Environmental Risk Assessment
- Bait Plan
- COSHH assessment (where applicable)

**Where to find help**

- The Campaign for Responsible Rodenticide Use Code is published on <http://www.thinkwildlife.org/crru-code/>
- Defra have published a Code of Practice for the Prevention of Rodent Infestation on Poultry Farms
- For more information on the use of vertebrate traps see the [Chartered Institute of Environmental Health](#)

## AIM: VERMIN CONTROL (TR)



### TR.VC.1 Key

#### Standards

There must be effective control of vermin.

(Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.VC.1.a

No build-up of vegetation close to farm structures that could harbour vermin.

##### TR.VC.1.b

A site survey is completed at least quarterly, detailing: - date of inspection - locations inspected - findings - actions required - date actions completed

##### TR.VC.1.c

Dead/trapped vermin are searched for and disposed of when bait points are checked.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Site Survey





TR.VC.2

## Standards

Toxic bait must be used responsibly. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.VC.2.a

Prior to treatment with baits the use of non-chemical control methods is considered first followed by the least toxic alternatives (see Appendix – risk hierarchy).

#### TR.VC.2.b

An Environmental Risk Assessment is undertaken in accordance with the Appendix before bait is laid.

#### TR.VC.2.c

Where baits are used a Bait Plan identifies: - location of bait points - bait used - bait point inspection - replenishment dates

#### TR.VC.2.d

Non-target animals do not have access to baits.

#### TR.VC.2.e

Bait is prevented from contaminating animal feed.

#### TR.VC.2.f

Permanent baiting is not routinely undertaken and toxic bait is removed when treatment is finished.

#### TR.VC.2.g

Product label directions are followed.

#### TR.VC.2.h

A documented COSHH assessment is carried out where there are 5 or more employees.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Environmental Risk Assessment
- Bait Plan
- COSHH assessment (where applicable)

Where to find help



- The Campaign for Responsible Rodenticide Use code of best practice: <https://www.thinkwildlife.org/code-of-best-practice/>
- HSE step-by-step guide to COSHH assessment: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg97.htm>

## AIM: VERMIN CONTROL (TF)



### TF.VC.1 Key

#### Standards

There must be effective control of vermin.

(Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.VC.1.a

No build-up of vegetation close to farm structures that could harbour vermin.

##### TF.VC.1.b

A site survey is completed at least quarterly, detailing: - date of inspection - locations inspected - findings - actions required - date actions completed

##### TF.VC.1.c

Dead/trapped vermin are searched for and disposed of when bait points are checked.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Site Survey





TF.VC.2

## Standards

Toxic bait must be used responsibly. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.VC.2.a

Prior to treatment with baits the use of non-chemical control methods is considered first followed by the least toxic alternatives (see Appendix – risk hierarchy).

#### TF.VC.2.b

An Environmental Risk Assessment is undertaken in accordance with the Appendix before bait is laid.

#### TF.VC.2.c

Where baits are used a Bait Plan identifies: - location of bait points - bait used - bait point inspection - replenishment dates

#### TF.VC.2.d

Non-target animals do not have access to baits.

#### TF.VC.2.e

Bait is prevented from contaminating animal feed.

#### TF.VC.2.f

Permanent baiting is not routinely undertaken and toxic bait is removed when treatment is finished.

#### TF.VC.2.g

Product label directions are followed.

#### TF.VC.2.h

A documented COSHH assessment is carried out where there are 5 or more employees.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Environmental Risk Assessment
- Bait Plan
- COSHH assessment (where applicable)

Where to find help



- The Campaign for Responsible Rodenticide Use code of best practice: <https://www.thinkwildlife.org/code-of-best-practice/>
- HSE step-by-step guide to COSHH assessment: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg97.htm>

## AIM: VERMIN CONTROL (TH)



### TH.VC.1 Key

#### Standards

There must be effective control of vermin.

(Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.VC.1.a

No build-up of vegetation close to farm structures that could harbour vermin.

##### TH.VC.1.b

A site survey is completed at least quarterly, detailing: - date of inspection - locations inspected - findings - actions required - date actions completed

##### TH.VC.1.c

Dead/trapped vermin are searched for and disposed of when bait points are checked.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Site Survey





**Standards**

Toxic bait must be used responsibly. (Revised)

**How you will be measured****TH.VC.2.a**

Prior to treatment with baits the use of non-chemical control methods is considered first followed by the least toxic alternatives (see Appendix – risk hierarchy).

**TH.VC.2.b**

An Environmental Risk Assessment is undertaken in accordance with the Appendix before bait is laid.

**TH.VC.2.c**

Where baits are used a Bait Plan identifies: - location of bait points - bait used - bait point inspection - replenishment dates

**TH.VC.2.d**

Non-target animals do not have access to baits.

**TH.VC.2.e**

Bait is prevented from contaminating animal feed.

**TH.VC.2.f**

Permanent baiting is not routinely undertaken and toxic bait is removed when treatment is finished.

**TH.VC.2.g**

Product label directions are followed.

**TH.VC.2.h**

A documented COSHH assessment is carried out where there are 5 or more employees.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Environmental Risk Assessment
- Bait Plan
- COSHH assessment (where applicable)

Where to find help



- The Campaign for Responsible Rodenticide Use code of best practice: <https://www.thinkwildlife.org/code-of-best-practice/>
- HSE step-by-step guide to COSHH assessment: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg97.htm>



### TF.HF.1 Key

#### Standards

Housing/Hatchery must be constructed and maintained to provide a safe and secure environment for birds/poults  
(Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.HF.1.a

Housing securely contains birds.

##### TF.HF.1.b

There are no sharp edges, projections or other features presenting a hazard to birds

##### TF.HF.1.c

Electrical installations are inaccessible to birds/poults.

##### TF.HF.1.d

Repairs and maintenance are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TF.HF.1.1

#### Standards

The sound level in housing must be minimised.

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.HF.1.1.a

Ventilation fans, feeding machinery and other equipment is constructed, placed, operated and maintained in a way that causes the least amount of noise.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TF.HF.2

### Standards

Housing/hatchery must be appropriately and effectively ventilated.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.HF.2.d

Ventilation minimises high humidity, build-up of odours and maintains a comfortable temperature.

#### TF.HF.2.f

In controlled environment housing a documented ventilation plan is in place.

#### TF.HF.2.e

Pop-holes make up a combined length of at least 4m per 100m<sup>2</sup> of floor space.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Ventilation plan



## TF.HF.2.1

### Standards

Temperature records must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.HF.2.1.a

Records kept of minimum and maximum daily temperatures at bird/poult level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Temperature records



## TF.HF.2.2

### Standards

A written policy must be in place outlining recognition of and procedures to be followed in the event of heat or cold occurring. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.HF.2.2.a

Heat stress policy and ventilation plan is implemented.

#### TF.HF.2.2.b

Policy reviewed in the event of bird losses due to an exceptional weather incident.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Heat and cold stress policy



## TF.HF.4 Key

### Standards

Conditions within the housing must be maintained in a manner that ensures birds are able to keep clean. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.HF.4.a

A written cleaning and disinfection policy in place, which contains: - cleaning and disinfection procedures for house furniture, egg storage facilities, water tanks and bulk feed bins - handling of waste materials; litter, packaging and feed spillages - details of Defra approved disinfectants and detergents used, including safe usage, storage and disposal.

#### TF.HF.4.c

Whenever bird accommodation is emptied it is thoroughly cleaned and disinfected in accordance with the policy.

#### TF.HF.4.d

Swabs are taken for environmental bacteria and are cultured in a Government approved laboratory – records are kept of these tests.

#### TF.HF.4.f

Litter stores are cleaned and disinfected whenever they are emptied

#### TF.HF.4.g

Non bird biosecure areas have a full clean-down at least 4 times a year, areas include but are not limited to: - feed stores/buildings - the range

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Cleaning and disinfection policy
- Cleaning records
- Environmental bacteria test records



#### TF.HF.4.1

##### Standards

Surfaces within housing/hatchery must be in good condition and must be able to be cleaned and disinfected.

---



#### TF.HF.4.2

##### Standards

Flocks are provided with clean, fresh bedding to a minimum depth of 2cm.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.HF.4.2.a

Products which expand to a minimum depth of 2cm can be used.

###### TF.HF.4.2.b

Bedding is not re-used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---



#### TF.HF.4.3

##### Standards

Bedding must remain in a dry, friable condition.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.HF.4.3.a

Wet capped litter is managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---



#### TF.HF.4.4

##### Standards

Bedding stored in the open is stored on pallets and is covered.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.HF.4.4.a

The cover provides protection from water, birds and vermin.

###### TF.HF.4.4.c

Stored bales are double wrapped and wrapping is disinfected at the point of bales being moved into bird housing

###### TF.HF.4.4.b

Damaged or wet bales are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---



TF.HF.4.5

#### Standards

Bedding is traceable.



Record of origin of bedding



TF.HF.4.9

#### Standards

It is recommended that bales are stored in buildings which do not allow for the ingress of wild birds or rodents



TF.HF.5

#### Standards

Housing/hatchery must be lit to allow normal behaviours, rest and effective inspection of birds/poults. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.HF.5.a

Lighting intensity is at least 10 lux in enclosed housing, measured at bird eye level at least once per crop, and illuminating at least 80% of the useable area, during lighting periods.

##### TF.HF.5.b

A light level below 10 lux maybe used when bird welfare is compromised but any reduction will be recorded and reviewed by the farm manager. The review will: - be documented, containing evidence of why the change was made - include records of the light intensity, taken at bird level at each turn around

##### TF.HF.5.c

Lighting patterns are recorded.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Lighting pattern records
- Lux reduction review



#### TF.HF.5.1

##### Standards

Lighting follows a 24 hour rhythm.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.HF.5.1.a

This occurs within 7 days of the birds being placed in the building.

###### TF.HF.5.1.b

24 hour rhythm includes: - periods of darkness lasting at least 8 hours, except where natural dark period is shorter than 8 hours, with a minimum of 4 hours continuous darkness - a minimum of 8 hours of continuous darkness in free range houses - a minimum of 7 hours natural daylight or artificial light - a minimum of 7 continuous hours of light for broiler replacement hens

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TF.HF.5.2

##### Standards

Birds must have access to the range for at least half their lives.



Pop-hole opening records



#### TF.HF.5.3

##### Standards

Birds have access to the range for a minimum of 8 hours a day .

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.HF.5.3.a

Pop-holes are open for 8 hours except where: - natural daylight lasts less than 8 hours - there are inclement weather conditions

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Pop-hole opening records





#### TF.HF.5.4

##### Standards

Shelter/cover must be provided on the range.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.HF.5.4.a

Natural shelter/cover is encouraged.

###### TF.HF.5.4.b

Where artificial shade is provided anti-perching spikes are used.

###### TF.HF.5.4.c

Deciduous trees are avoided in order to discourage wild birds.

###### TF.HF.5.4.d

Where mobile sites are used artificial shelter is provided (e.g. camouflage netting/big bales/A frames) which also anti-perch spikes.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TF.HF.6 Key

##### Standards

Housing/poult areas must be of sufficient size.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.HF.6.a

Birds are not kept in cages .

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Poult placement records
- Flock weight records



#### TF.HF.6.1

##### Standards

Houses must have plates which highlight important information.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.HF.6.1.a

Plates list: - total floor space available to the birds - number of feeders and drinkers - feed bin capacity

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TF.HF.7

##### Standards

Housing areas must provide for the specific needs of young birds.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.HF.7.a

On arrival, poults are placed in pre-heated housing as soon as possible.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TF.HF.8

##### Standards

Automatic equipment is inspected once a day.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.HF.8.a

Records kept of: - checks - malfunctions - rectifications

###### TF.HF.8.b

A record must be kept of all equipment and generator tests, maintenance schedules and calibration schedules

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Equipment inspection records
- Maintenance schedules
- Calibration schedules



#### TF.HF.8.1

##### Standards

An alternative power supply must be available which is capable of supplying all essential electrical systems within poultry houses/hatchery.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.HF.8.1.a

Malfunctions are rectified immediately.

###### TF.HF.8.1.b

Generators are tested weekly on load.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TF.HF.8.2

### Standards

An alarm system must be in place which alerts stockmen to ventilation equipment failure.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.HF.8.2.a

Alarm system responds to high and low temperatures and to failures in each phase of the mains electricity.

#### TF.HF.8.2.b

Alarm systems are checked daily and records kept of: - checks - malfunction - rectifications

#### TF.HF.8.2.c

Tested every 7 days and results recorded.

#### TF.HF.8.2.d

Alarm system works without mains power supply.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Alarm system checks
  - Alarm test records
-





## TF.HF.9

### Standards

Fire prevention measures must be taken.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.HF.9.a

Safe use and storage of flammable/combustible materials.

#### TF.HF.9.b

Every building exceeding 30m in length has two doors and complies with relevant Building Regulations, particularly regard to fire escape exits.

#### TF.HF.9.c

Access to building is restricted.

#### TF.HF.9.d

Buildings are secure.

#### TF.HF.9.e

Smoking is restricted to designated areas only.

#### TF.HF.9.f

Machinery undergoes routine maintenance.

#### TF.HF.9.g

Escape routes and passages are kept clear at all times.

#### TF.HF.9.h

Notices are displayed in all main houses of the nearest telephone point.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

Where to find  
help



- Government guidance on farm fires and protecting farm animal welfare: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/farm-fires-protecting-farm-animal-welfare>
- For additional guidance on animal welfare in severe weather visit: [www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather](http://www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather)
- Further information on heat stress is provided in the Defra guidance document 'Heat Stress in Poultry: So Problem': [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf)

## AIM: HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (TH)



### TH.HF.1 Key

#### Standards

Housing/Hatchery must be constructed and maintained to provide a safe and secure environment for birds/poults  
(Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.HF.1.a

Housing securely contains birds.

##### TH.HF.1.b

There are no sharp edges, projections or other features presenting a hazard to birds

##### TH.HF.1.c

Electrical installations are inaccessible to birds/poults.

##### TH.HF.1.d

Repairs and maintenance are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TH.HF.1.1

#### Standards

The sound level in housing must be minimised.

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.HF.1.1.a

Ventilation fans, feeding machinery and other equipment is constructed, placed, operated and maintained in a way that causes the least amount of noise.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TH.HF.2

### Standards

Housing/hatchery must be appropriately and effectively ventilated.

### How you will be measured

#### TH.HF.2.g

Ventilation minimises high humidity, build-up of odours and maintains a comfortable temperature.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Records of filter cleaning/changing



## TH.HF.2.1

### Standards

Temperature records must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TH.HF.2.1.b

Poult holding areas are temperature controlled and monitored.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Temperature records



## TH.HF.3

### Standards

Floors must be constructed and maintained in a manner that minimises the risk of injury.

### How you will be measured

#### TH.HF.3.d

Floors are hygienically managed.

#### TH.HF.3.c

Floors are sealed and in good condition.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TH.HF.4 Key

##### Standards

Conditions within the housing must be maintained in a manner that ensures birds are able to keep clean. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.HF.4.h

A written cleaning and disinfection policy in place

###### TH.HF.4.e

Environmental swabs for TVCs are carried out monthly and records maintained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Environmental bacteria test records  
Cleaning and disinfection policy



#### TH.HF.4.1

##### Standards

Surfaces within housing/hatchery must be in good condition and must be able to be cleaned and disinfected.



#### TH.HF.4.7

##### Standards

Poults must be loaded into clean poult boxes.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.HF.4.7.a

Poult boxes are cleaned, dried and sanitised after every delivery.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TH.HF.4.8

##### Standards

Drains in production areas are accessible and cleanable.





## TH.HF.5

### Standards

Housing/hatchery must be lit to allow normal behaviours, rest and effective inspection of birds/poults. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.HF.5.d

Levels of natural or artificial lighting in poult grading areas is of a level that all poults can be seen clearly.

#### TH.HF.5.e

Holding rooms should be lit with controlled or blue lighting.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Lighting pattern records
- Lux reduction review



## TH.HF.6 Key

### Standards

Housing/poult areas must be of sufficient size.



- Poult placement records
- Flock weight records



## TH.HF.8

### Standards

Automatic equipment is inspected once a day.

### How you will be measured

#### TH.HF.8.a

Records kept of: - checks - malfunctions - rectifications

#### TH.HF.8.b

A record must be kept of all equipment and generator tests, maintenance schedules and calibration schedules

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Equipment inspection records
- Maintenance schedules
- Calibration schedules



#### TH.HF.8.1

##### Standards

An alternative power supply must be available which is capable of supplying all essential electrical systems within poultry houses/hatchery.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.HF.8.1.a

Malfunctions are rectified immediately.

###### TH.HF.8.1.b

Generators are tested weekly on load.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TH.HF.8.3

##### Standards

Alarms must be responded to within 15 minutes.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.HF.8.3.a

When an alarm is triggered the following are recorded: - time - date - response

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Alarm records



#### TH.HF.8.4

##### Standards

Incubation equipment is alarmed for high and low temperatures and mains failure.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.HF.8.4.a

Incubation equipment includes both setters and hatchers.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TH.HF.8.5

##### Standards

All incubators in operation must be checked twice daily for temperature, humidity and direction of turn.



Incubator records kept and displayed



TH.HF.8.6

### Standards

Poult and egg disposal equipment and beak treatment equipment must be checked daily by trained operators to ensure it is working effectively, and a record kept of the outcome.

---



Check records

---



TH.HF.9

### Standards

Fire prevention measures must be taken.

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.HF.9.a

Safe use and storage of flammable/combustible materials.

##### TH.HF.9.b

Every building exceeding 30m in length has two doors and complies with relevant Building Regulations, particularly regard to fire escape exits.

##### TH.HF.9.c

Access to building is restricted.

##### TH.HF.9.d

Buildings are secure.

##### TH.HF.9.e

Smoking is restricted to designated areas only.

##### TH.HF.9.f

Machinery undergoes routine maintenance.

##### TH.HF.9.g

Escape routes and passages are kept clear at all times.

##### TH.HF.9.h

Notices are displayed in all main houses of the nearest telephone point.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

Where to find  
help



- Government guidance on farm fires and protecting farm animal welfare: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/farm-fires-protecting-farm-animal-welfare>
- For additional guidance on animal welfare in severe weather visit: [www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather](http://www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather)
- Further information on heat stress is provided in the Defra guidance document 'Heat Stress in Poultry: So Problem': [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf)



### TL.HF.1 Key

#### Standards

Housing/Hatchery must be constructed and maintained to provide a safe and secure environment for birds/poults  
(Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.HF.1.a

Housing securely contains birds.

##### TL.HF.1.b

There are no sharp edges, projections or other features presenting a hazard to birds

##### TL.HF.1.c

Electrical installations are inaccessible to birds/poults.

##### TL.HF.1.d

Repairs and maintenance are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TL.HF.1.1

#### Standards

The sound level in housing must be minimised.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.HF.1.1.a

Ventilation fans, feeding machinery and other equipment is constructed, placed, operated and maintained in a way that causes the least amount of noise.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TL.HF.2

### Standards

Housing/hatchery must be appropriately and effectively ventilated.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.HF.2.a

Ventilation minimises high humidity, build-up of odours and maintains a comfortable temperature.

#### TL.HF.2.b

In controlled environment housing a documented ventilation plan is in place.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Ventilation plan



## TL.HF.2.1

### Standards

Temperature records must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.HF.2.1.a

Records kept of minimum and maximum daily temperatures at bird/poult level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Temperature records



## TL.HF.2.2

### Standards

A written policy must be in place outlining recognition of and procedures to be followed in the event of heat or cold occurring. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.HF.2.2.a

Heat stress policy and ventilation plan is implemented.

#### TL.HF.2.2.b

Policy reviewed in the event of bird losses due to an exceptional weather incident.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Heat and cold stress policy



## TL.HF.3

### Standards

Floors must be constructed and maintained in a manner that minimises the risk of injury.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.HF.3.a

Floors in fixed housing are made of concrete or asphalt.

#### TL.HF.3.b

Floors are well drained and floor surface is above outside ground level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TL.HF.4 Key

##### Standards

Conditions within the housing must be maintained in a manner that ensures birds are able to keep clean. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.HF.4.a

A written cleaning and disinfection policy in place, which contains: - cleaning and disinfection procedures for housing, house furniture, egg storage facilities, water tanks and bulk feed bins - handling of waste materials; litter, packaging spillages - details of Defra approved disinfectants and detergents used, including safe usage, storage and dilution

###### TL.HF.4.c

Whenever bird accommodation is emptied it is thoroughly cleaned and disinfected in accordance with the policy.

###### TL.HF.4.d

Swabs are taken for environmental bacteria and are cultured in a Government approved laboratory – records are kept of these tests.

###### TL.HF.4.f

Litter stores are cleaned and disinfected whenever they are emptied

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Cleaning and disinfection policy
- Cleaning records
- Environmental bacteria test records



#### TL.HF.4.1

##### Standards

Surfaces within housing/hatchery must be in good condition and must be able to be cleaned and disinfected.



#### TL.HF.4.2

##### Standards

Flocks are provided with clean, fresh bedding to a minimum depth of 2cm.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.HF.4.2.a

Products which expand to a minimum depth of 2cm can be used.

###### TL.HF.4.2.b

Bedding is not re-used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))





#### TL.HF.4.3

##### Standards

Bedding must remain in a dry, friable condition.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.HF.4.3.a

Wet capped litter is managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TL.HF.4.4

##### Standards

Bedding stored in the open is stored on pallets and is covered.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.HF.4.4.a

The cover provides protection from water, birds and vermin.

###### TL.HF.4.4.c

Stored bales are double wrapped and wrapping is disinfected at the point of bales being moved into bird housing

###### TL.HF.4.4.b

Damaged or wet bales are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TL.HF.4.5

##### Standards

Bedding is traceable.



Record of origin of bedding



#### TL.HF.4.9

##### Standards

It is recommended that bales are stored in buildings which do not allow for the ingress of wild birds or rodents



## TL.HF.5

### Standards

Housing/hatchery must be lit to allow normal behaviours, rest and effective inspection of birds/poults. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.HF.5.a

Lighting intensity is at least 10 lux in enclosed housing, measured at bird eye level at least once per crop, and illuminating at least 80% of the useable area, during lighting periods.

##### TL.HF.5.b

A light level below 10 lux maybe used when bird welfare is compromised but any reduction will be recorded and reviewed by the farm manager. The review will: - be documented, containing evidence of why the change was made - include records of the light intensity, taken at bird level at each turn around

##### TL.HF.5.c

Lighting patterns are recorded.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Lighting pattern records
- Lux reduction review



## TL.HF.5.1

### Standards

Lighting follows a 24 hour rhythm.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.HF.5.1.a

This occurs within 7 days of the birds being placed in the building.

##### TL.HF.5.1.b

24 hour rhythm includes: - periods of darkness lasting at least 8 hours, except where natural dark period is shorter than 6 hours, with a minimum of 4 hours continuous darkness - a minimum of 8 hours of continuous darkness in free range houses - a minimum of 7 hours natural daylight or artificial light - a minimum of 7 continuous hours of light for broiler replacement hens

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TL.HF.6 Key

##### Standards

Housing/poult areas must be of sufficient size.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.HF.6.a

Birds are not kept in cages .

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Poult placement records
- Flock weight records



#### TL.HF.6.1

##### Standards

Houses must have plates which highlight important information.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.HF.6.1.a

Plates list: - total floor space available to the birds - number of feeders and drinkers - feed bin capacity

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TL.HF.8

##### Standards

Automatic equipment is inspected once a day.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.HF.8.a

Records kept of: - checks - malfunctions - rectifications

###### TL.HF.8.b

A record must be kept of all equipment and generator tests, maintenance schedules and calibration schedules

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Equipment inspection records
- Maintenance schedules
- Calibration schedules



#### TL.HF.8.1

##### Standards

An alternative power supply must be available which is capable of supplying all essential electrical systems within poultry houses/hatchery.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.HF.8.1.a

Malfunctions are rectified immediately.

###### TL.HF.8.1.b

Generators are tested weekly on load.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TL.HF.8.2

##### Standards

An alarm system must be in place which alerts stockmen to ventilation equipment failure.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.HF.8.2.a

Alarm system responds to high and low temperatures and to failures in each phase of the mains electricity.

###### TL.HF.8.2.b

Alarm systems are checked daily and records kept of: - checks - malfunction - rectifications

###### TL.HF.8.2.c

Tested every 7 days and results recorded.

###### TL.HF.8.2.d

Alarm system works without mains power supply.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Alarm system checks
- Alarm test records





## TL.HF.9

### Standards

Fire prevention measures must be taken.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.HF.9.a

Safe use and storage of flammable/combustible materials.

#### TL.HF.9.b

Every building exceeding 30m in length has two doors and complies with relevant Building Regulations, particularly regard to fire escape exits.

#### TL.HF.9.c

Access to building is restricted.

#### TL.HF.9.d

Buildings are secure.

#### TL.HF.9.e

Smoking is restricted to designated areas only.

#### TL.HF.9.f

Machinery undergoes routine maintenance.

#### TL.HF.9.g

Escape routes and passages are kept clear at all times.

#### TL.HF.9.h

Notices are displayed in all main houses of the nearest telephone point.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

Where to find  
help



- Government guidance on farm fires and protecting farm animal welfare: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/farm-fires-protecting-farm-animal-welfare>
- For additional guidance on animal welfare in severe weather visit: [www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather](http://www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather)
- Further information on heat stress is provided in the Defra guidance document 'Heat Stress in Poultry: So Problem': [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf)



### TG.HF.1 Key

#### Standards

Housing/Hatchery must be constructed and maintained to provide a safe and secure environment for birds/poults  
(Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.HF.1.a

Housing securely contains birds.

##### TG.HF.1.b

There are no sharp edges, projections or other features presenting a hazard to birds

##### TG.HF.1.c

Electrical installations are inaccessible to birds/poults.

##### TG.HF.1.d

Repairs and maintenance are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TG.HF.1.1

#### Standards

The sound level in housing must be minimised.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.HF.1.1.a

Ventilation fans, feeding machinery and other equipment is constructed, placed, operated and maintained in a way that causes the least amount of noise.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TG.HF.2

### Standards

Housing/hatchery must be appropriately and effectively ventilated.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.HF.2.a

Ventilation minimises high humidity, build-up of odours and maintains a comfortable temperature.

#### TG.HF.2.b

In controlled environment housing a documented ventilation plan is in place.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Ventilation plan



## TG.HF.2.1

### Standards

Temperature records must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.HF.2.1.a

Records kept of minimum and maximum daily temperatures at bird/poult level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Temperature records





## TG.HF.2.2

### Standards

A written policy must be in place outlining recognition of and procedures to be followed in the event of heat or cold occurring. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TG.HF.2.2.a

Heat stress policy and ventilation plan is implemented.

#### TG.HF.2.2.b

Policy reviewed in the event of bird losses due to an exceptional weather incident.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Heat and cold stress policy



## TG.HF.3

### Standards

Floors must be constructed and maintained in a manner that minimises the risk of injury.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.HF.3.a

Floors in fixed housing are made of concrete or asphalt.

#### TG.HF.3.b

Floors are well drained and floor surface is above outside ground level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TG.HF.4 Key

##### Standards

Conditions within the housing must be maintained in a manner that ensures birds are able to keep clean. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.HF.4.a

A written cleaning and disinfection policy in place, which contains: - cleaning and disinfection procedures for housing, house furniture, egg storage facilities, water tanks and bulk feed bins - handling of waste materials; litter, packaging spillages - details of Defra approved disinfectants and detergents used, including safe usage, storage and dilution

###### TG.HF.4.c

Whenever bird accommodation is emptied it is thoroughly cleaned and disinfected in accordance with the policy.

###### TG.HF.4.d

Swabs are taken for environmental bacteria and are cultured in a Government approved laboratory – records are kept of these tests.

###### TG.HF.4.f

Litter stores are cleaned and disinfected whenever they are emptied

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Cleaning and disinfection policy
- Cleaning records
- Environmental bacteria test records



#### TG.HF.4.1

##### Standards

Surfaces within housing/hatchery must be in good condition and must be able to be cleaned and disinfected.



#### TG.HF.4.2

##### Standards

Flocks are provided with clean, fresh bedding to a minimum depth of 2cm.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.HF.4.2.a

Products which expand to a minimum depth of 2cm can be used.

###### TG.HF.4.2.b

Bedding is not re-used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TG.HF.4.3

##### Standards

Bedding must remain in a dry, friable condition.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.HF.4.3.a

Wet capped litter is managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TG.HF.4.4

##### Standards

Bedding stored in the open is stored on pallets and is covered.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.HF.4.4.a

The cover provides protection from water, birds and vermin.

###### TG.HF.4.4.c

Stored bales are double wrapped and wrapping is disinfected at the point of bales being moved into bird housing

###### TG.HF.4.4.b

Damaged or wet bales are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TG.HF.4.5

##### Standards

Bedding is traceable.



Record of origin of bedding



#### TG.HF.4.9

##### Standards

It is recommended that bales are stored in buildings which do not allow for the ingress of wild birds or rodents



## TG.HF.5

### Standards

Housing/hatchery must be lit to allow normal behaviours, rest and effective inspection of birds/poults. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.HF.5.a

Lighting intensity is at least 10 lux in enclosed housing, measured at bird eye level at least once per crop, and illuminating at least 80% of the useable area, during lighting periods.

##### TG.HF.5.b

A light level below 10 lux maybe used when bird welfare is compromised but any reduction will be recorded and reviewed by the farm manager. The review will: - be documented, containing evidence of why the change was made - include records of the light intensity, taken at bird level at each turn around

##### TG.HF.5.c

Lighting patterns are recorded.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Lighting pattern records
- Lux reduction review



## TG.HF.5.1

### Standards

Lighting follows a 24 hour rhythm.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.HF.5.1.a

This occurs within 7 days of the birds being placed in the building.

##### TG.HF.5.1.b

24 hour rhythm includes: - periods of darkness lasting at least 8 hours, except where natural dark period is shorter than 6 hours, with a minimum of 4 hours continuous darkness - a minimum of 8 hours of continuous darkness in free range houses - a minimum of 7 hours natural daylight or artificial light - a minimum of 7 continuous hours of light for broiler replacement hens

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TG.HF.6 Key

##### Standards

Housing/poult areas must be of sufficient size.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.HF.6.a

Birds are not kept in cages .

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Poult placement records
- Flock weight records



#### TG.HF.6.1

##### Standards

Houses must have plates which highlight important information.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.HF.6.1.a

Plates list: - total floor space available to the birds - number of feeders and drinkers - feed bin capacity

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TG.HF.7

##### Standards

Housing areas must provide for the specific needs of young birds.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.HF.7.a

On arrival, poults are placed in pre-heated housing as soon as possible.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



**TG.HF.8**

### **Standards**

Automatic equipment is inspected once a day.

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TG.HF.8.a**

Records kept of: - checks - malfunctions - rectifications

#### **TG.HF.8.b**

A record must be kept of all equipment and generator tests, maintenance schedules and calibration schedules

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Equipment inspection records
- Maintenance schedules
- Calibration schedules



**TG.HF.8.1**

### **Standards**

An alternative power supply must be available which is capable of supplying all essential electrical systems within poultry houses/hatchery.

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TG.HF.8.1.a**

Malfunctions are rectified immediately.

#### **TG.HF.8.1.b**

Generators are tested weekly on load.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TG.HF.8.2

### Standards

An alarm system must be in place which alerts stockmen to ventilation equipment failure.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.HF.8.2.a

Alarm system responds to high and low temperatures and to failures in each phase of the mains electricity.

#### TG.HF.8.2.b

Alarm systems are checked daily and records kept of: - checks - malfunction - rectifications

#### TG.HF.8.2.c

Tested every 7 days and results recorded.

#### TG.HF.8.2.d

Alarm system works without mains power supply.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Alarm system checks
  - Alarm test records
-







TG.HF.9

## Standards

Fire prevention measures must be taken.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.HF.9.a

Safe use and storage of flammable/combustible materials.

#### TG.HF.9.b

Every building exceeding 30m in length has two doors and complies with relevant Building Regulations, particularly regard to fire escape exits.

#### TG.HF.9.c

Access to building is restricted.

#### TG.HF.9.d

Buildings are secure.

#### TG.HF.9.e

Smoking is restricted to designated areas only.

#### TG.HF.9.f

Machinery undergoes routine maintenance.

#### TG.HF.9.g

Escape routes and passages are kept clear at all times.

#### TG.HF.9.h

Notices are displayed in all main houses of the nearest telephone point.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

Where to find  
help



- Government guidance on farm fires and protecting farm animal welfare: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/farm-fires-protecting-farm-animal-welfare>
- For additional guidance on animal welfare in severe weather visit: [www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather](http://www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather)
- Further information on heat stress is provided in the Defra guidance document 'Heat Stress in Poultry: So Problem': [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf)



### TR.HF.1 Key

#### Standards

Housing/Hatchery must be constructed and maintained to provide a safe and secure environment for birds/poults  
(Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.HF.1.a

Housing securely contains birds.

##### TR.HF.1.b

There are no sharp edges, projections or other features presenting a hazard to birds

##### TR.HF.1.c

Electrical installations are inaccessible to birds/poults.

##### TR.HF.1.d

Repairs and maintenance are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TR.HF.1.1

#### Standards

The sound level in housing must be minimised.

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.HF.1.1.a

Ventilation fans, feeding machinery and other equipment is constructed, placed, operated and maintained in a way that causes the least amount of noise.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TR.HF.2

### Standards

Housing/hatchery must be appropriately and effectively ventilated.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.HF.2.a

Ventilation minimises high humidity, build-up of odours and maintains a comfortable temperature.

#### TR.HF.2.b

In controlled environment housing a documented ventilation plan is in place.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Ventilation plan



## TR.HF.2.1

### Standards

Temperature records must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.HF.2.1.a

Records kept of minimum and maximum daily temperatures at bird/poult level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Temperature records



#### TR.HF.2.2

##### Standards

A written policy must be in place outlining recognition of and procedures to be followed in the event of heat or cold occurring. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.HF.2.2.a

Heat stress policy and ventilation plan is implemented.

###### TR.HF.2.2.b

Policy reviewed in the event of bird losses due to an exceptional weather incident.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Heat and cold stress policy



#### TR.HF.3

##### Standards

Floors must be constructed and maintained in a manner that minimises the risk of injury.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.HF.3.a

Floors in fixed housing are made of concrete or asphalt.

###### TR.HF.3.b

Floors are well drained and floor surface is above outside ground level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TR.HF.4 Key

##### Standards

Conditions within the housing must be maintained in a manner that ensures birds are able to keep clean. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.HF.4.a

A written cleaning and disinfection policy in place, which contains: - cleaning and disinfection procedures for housing, house furniture, egg storage facilities, water tanks and bulk feed bins - handling of waste materials; litter, packaging spillages - details of Defra approved disinfectants and detergents used, including safe usage, storage and dilution

###### TR.HF.4.c

Whenever bird accommodation is emptied it is thoroughly cleaned and disinfected in accordance with the policy.

###### TR.HF.4.d

Swabs are taken for environmental bacteria and are cultured in a Government approved laboratory – records are kept of these tests.

###### TR.HF.4.f

Litter stores are cleaned and disinfected whenever they are emptied

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Cleaning and disinfection policy
- Cleaning records
- Environmental bacteria test records



#### TR.HF.4.1

##### Standards

Surfaces within housing/hatchery must be in good condition and must be able to be cleaned and disinfected.



#### TR.HF.4.2

##### Standards

Flocks are provided with clean, fresh bedding to a minimum depth of 2cm.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.HF.4.2.a

Products which expand to a minimum depth of 2cm can be used.

###### TR.HF.4.2.b

Bedding is not re-used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TR.HF.4.3

##### Standards

Bedding must remain in a dry, friable condition.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.HF.4.3.a

Wet capped litter is managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TR.HF.4.4

##### Standards

Bedding stored in the open is stored on pallets and is covered.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.HF.4.4.a

The cover provides protection from water, birds and vermin.

###### TR.HF.4.4.c

Stored bales are double wrapped and wrapping is disinfected at the point of bales being moved into bird housing

###### TR.HF.4.4.b

Damaged or wet bales are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TR.HF.4.5

##### Standards

Bedding is traceable.



Record of origin of bedding



#### TR.HF.4.9

##### Standards

It is recommended that bales are stored in buildings which do not allow for the ingress of wild birds or rodents



## TR.HF.5

### Standards

Housing/hatchery must be lit to allow normal behaviours, rest and effective inspection of birds/poults. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.HF.5.a

Lighting intensity is at least 10 lux in enclosed housing, measured at bird eye level at least once per crop, and illuminating at least 80% of the useable area, during lighting periods.

#### TR.HF.5.b

A light level below 10 lux maybe used when bird welfare is compromised but any reduction will be recorded and reviewed by the farm manager. The review will: - be documented, containing evidence of why the change was made - include records of the light intensity, taken at bird level at each turn around

#### TR.HF.5.c

Lighting patterns are recorded.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Lighting pattern records
- Lux reduction review



## TR.HF.5.1

### Standards

Lighting follows a 24 hour rhythm.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.HF.5.1.a

This occurs within 7 days of the birds being placed in the building.

#### TR.HF.5.1.b

24 hour rhythm includes: - periods of darkness lasting at least 8 hours, except where natural dark period is shorter than 6 hours, with a minimum of 4 hours continuous darkness - a minimum of 8 hours of continuous darkness in free range houses - a minimum of 7 hours natural daylight or artificial light - a minimum of 7 continuous hours of light for broiler replacement hens

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TR.HF.6 Key

##### Standards

Housing/poult areas must be of sufficient size.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.HF.6.a

Birds are not kept in cages .

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Poult placement records
- Flock weight records



#### TR.HF.6.1

##### Standards

Houses must have plates which highlight important information.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.HF.6.1.a

Plates list: - total floor space available to the birds - number of feeders and drinkers - feed bin capacity

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TR.HF.7

##### Standards

Housing areas must provide for the specific needs of young birds.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.HF.7.a

On arrival, poults are placed in pre-heated housing as soon as possible.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))





## TR.HF.8

### Standards

Automatic equipment is inspected once a day.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.HF.8.a

Records kept of: - checks - malfunctions - rectifications

#### TR.HF.8.b

A record must be kept of all equipment and generator tests, maintenance schedules and calibration schedules

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Equipment inspection records
- Maintenance schedules
- Calibration schedules



## TR.HF.8.1

### Standards

An alternative power supply must be available which is capable of supplying all essential electrical systems within poultry houses/hatchery.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.HF.8.1.a

Malfunctions are rectified immediately.

#### TR.HF.8.1.b

Generators are tested weekly on load.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



TR.HF.8.2

### Standards

An alarm system must be in place which alerts stockmen to ventilation equipment failure.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.HF.8.2.a

Alarm system responds to high and low temperatures and to failures in each phase of the mains electricity.

#### TR.HF.8.2.b

Alarm systems are checked daily and records kept of: - checks - malfunction - rectifications

#### TR.HF.8.2.c

Tested every 7 days and results recorded.

#### TR.HF.8.2.d

Alarm system works without mains power supply.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Alarm system checks
  - Alarm test records
-





## TR.HF.9

### Standards

Fire prevention measures must be taken.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.HF.9.a

Safe use and storage of flammable/combustible materials.

#### TR.HF.9.b

Every building exceeding 30m in length has two doors and complies with relevant Building Regulations, particularly regard to fire escape exits.

#### TR.HF.9.c

Access to building is restricted.

#### TR.HF.9.d

Buildings are secure.

#### TR.HF.9.e

Smoking is restricted to designated areas only.

#### TR.HF.9.f

Machinery undergoes routine maintenance.

#### TR.HF.9.g

Escape routes and passages are kept clear at all times.

#### TR.HF.9.h

Notices are displayed in all main houses of the nearest telephone point.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

Where to find  
help



- Government guidance on farm fires and protecting farm animal welfare: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/farm-fires-protecting-farm-animal-welfare>
- For additional guidance on animal welfare in severe weather visit: [www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather](http://www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather)
- Further information on heat stress is provided in the Defra guidance document 'Heat Stress in Poultry: So Problem': [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf)



### TG.FW.1 Key

#### Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient feed.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.FW.1.a

The diet is adequate and suitable to the production status and body condition of the bird.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TG.FW.2

#### Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient access to feed.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.FW.2.a

Feed delivery systems are free of sharp edges, parts capable of causing injury and are adjustable to provide a comfortable feeding level.

##### TG.FW.2.b

Feed delivery systems are checked daily for correct performance and cleanliness.

##### TG.FW.2.c

Turkeys do not have to travel more than 7m to reach feed within the confines of the house.

##### TG.FW.2.d

Feed space allowances are as follows for turkeys: - pan & chain feeders - 1 linear metre per 200 turkeys 6 weeks of age - chain feeders – 0.75 linear metre per 100 turkeys > 6 weeks of age

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TG.FW.3 Key

#### Standards

Birds must be provided with adequate access to a supply of fresh, clean drinking water. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.FW.3.a

Water space allowances are as follows for turkeys: - Bells: - 1 bell per 200 turkeys before 6 weeks - 1 bell per 100 turkeys after 6 weeks - Pendulum drinkers: - as per manufacturers recommendation - Nipples: - 1 nipple per 20 turkeys only before 6 weeks

##### TG.FW.3.b

Turkeys do not have to travel more than 7m to reach water within the confines of the house.

##### TG.FW.3.e

Adequate water supply is available right up to depopulation.

##### TG.FW.3.f

Non-mains water is tested every 6 months to ensure it is potable and results are recorded.

##### TG.FW.3.c

Drinker height is checked daily, birds are checked to ensure they are drinking adequately and drinkers are positioned and maintained in a way that spillage is minimised.

##### TG.FW.3.g

Header tanks are covered and hygienically managed; regular cleaning and disinfection of tanks and drinking lines.

##### TG.FW.3.d

Each house has a water meter and consumption rate is recorded daily.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Water consumption records
- Non-mains water test results



### TG.FW.3.1

#### Standards

A system must be in place to ensure that any water supply problems are identified and rectified within a timescale that does not compromise welfare.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.FW.3.1.a

There is an emergency water supply capable of providing water at maximum demand for 24 hours.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TG.FW.4 Key

##### Standards

Feed must be suitable.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.FW.4.a

Feed is palatable (i.e. not stale or contaminated).

###### TG.FW.4.b

Feed only includes feed materials and additives permitted by the scheme and UK and EU law.

###### TG.FW.4.c

The composition of all purchased and home mixed feed is known.

###### TG.FW.4.d

Antibiotic or hormonal growth promoters are not used.

###### TG.FW.4.e

Feed does not contain meat and bone meal, poultry by-products or tallow.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TG.FW.5

##### Standards

Bought-in feed must be from an assured source or in specific circumstances with a warranty declaration.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.FW.5.a

The following materials are sourced as follows: - compounds and blended feed - UFAS, or equivalent - bagged or sealed compounded or blended feed - from a UFAS merchant a UFAS, or equivalent, compounder - straights - UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent, or a farm that is a member of a combinable crops assurance scheme accompanied by a completed grain passport - processed food by-products – UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent

###### TG.FW.5.b

The following materials are sourced with a completed warranty declaration: - farm-to-farm supplies of any feeds unexpectedly in surplus

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Warranty declaration



## TG.FW.6

### Standards

Records of all feedstuffs purchased must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.FW.6.a

Feed records detail: - supplier name - feed type including ingredient composition - date of delivery - quantity - load or batch number

#### TG.FW.6.b

Records are kept for 2 years.

#### TG.FW.6.c

Samples of each delivery of feed are taken and kept for three months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Feed delivery documents/invoices/warranty declarations/grain passports/own records



## TG.FW.7

### Standards

When mixing two or more feed materials together records must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.FW.7.a

For total mixed rations (TMR) that incorporate forages or moist feeds produced on a daily basis, produce a record of the ingredients and quantities and update it when the mix changes.

#### TG.FW.7.b

For home mixed compounds, meals or blends based on dry feed ingredients records of every batch mixed are kept detailing ingredients, quantities, mixing dates.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Home mixing feed records kept for two years





#### TG.FW.7.1

##### Standards

Feed must be heat-treated or acid-treated for Salmonella.

---



Records from feed supplier confirming heat/acid treatment of feed

---



#### TG.FW.8

##### Standards

When the mix formulation changes samples must be kept.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.FW.8.a

Samples of dry feed ingredients (over 3% inclusion) are kept.

###### TG.FW.8.b

For dry mixes, samples of finished feed mix are kept.

###### TG.FW.8.c

Samples are kept for a minimum of four weeks after last use.

###### TG.FW.8.d

Samples are: - representative (small samples from several different points) - of adequate quantity (approx. 0.5 kg) - free from contamination - identifiable (labelled with feed details and date) - stored in a cool, dry area

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



## TG.FW.9

### Standards

If mixing using 'pre-mixtures', 'additives' or medicated feeds you must have Local Authority approval and meet any associated obligations.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.FW.9.a

Not applicable to the inclusion of bought in mineral feeding stuffs (labelled as such) used in TMRs.

#### TG.FW.9.b

You have Local Authority approval, a HACCP system in place and a Quality Control Plan if mixing using: - feed additives (labelled as such); substances such as vitamins, trace elements (e.g. copper, zinc) and preservatives - pre-mixtures (labelled as such); are mixtures of feed additives at high concentration

#### TG.FW.9.c

If you are incorporating medicated feeds you have additional approval from the Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD).

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Local authority approval
- HACCP
- Quality Control Plan
- VMD approval



## TG.FW.10

### Standards

Mobile feed milling and/or mixing contractors must be suitably certified.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.FW.10.a

Contractors certified to the NAAC Assured Land Based Contractor Mobile Feed Mixing and Processing scheme, or scheme deemed equivalent by Red Tractor.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Contractors' NAAC registration number



**TG.FW.11**

### **Standards**

Controls must be in place to minimise the risk of contamination of feeds by machinery and equipment.

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TG.FW.11.a**

All feeding and mixing equipment and lorries/trailers/feed boxes/buckets used for transporting feed are maintained in a clean condition and are suitable for purpose.

#### **TG.FW.11.b**

Particular attention is paid to cleaning between batches if feed contains additives or medication.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---





## TG.FW.12 Key

### Standards

Feed must be stored in a manner which minimises the risk of contamination.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.FW.12.a

Storage facilities protect against feed contamination by domestic animals, wildlife and vermin.

#### TG.FW.12.b

In loose feed storage areas, lighting is covered or shatterproof bulbs are used.

#### TG.FW.12.c

Risk of cross-contamination is minimised by ensuring feed is readily identifiable and keeping different feeds separate.

#### TG.FW.12.d

Medicated feed is managed in a way which ensures withdrawal periods are met.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazing-truth-about-testing/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### Medicated feed use procedure

### Where to find help



- To check if your supplier is UFAS or FEMAS assured visit: [www.aictradeassurance.org.uk](http://www.aictradeassurance.org.uk)
- For further guidance on the Feed Hygiene Regulation visit: <https://www.food.gov.uk/business-industry/farmingfood/animalfeed/animalfeedlegislation/approvregfeedguidance>
- To check if your mobile feed mixer contractor is assured visit: [www.naac.co.uk](http://www.naac.co.uk)
- To find a registered feed adviser and check the Feed Adviser Register registration of your adviser using their membership number visit: <https://www.agindustries.org.uk/feed-adviser-register.html>
- The FSA have produced guidance on how to reduce nicarbazin residues in chicken, which turkey producers may also find relevant'

## AIM: FEED AND WATER (TL)



### TL.FW.1 Key

#### Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient feed.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.FW.1.a

The diet is adequate and suitable to the production status and body condition of the bird.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TL.FW.2

#### Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient access to feed.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.FW.2.a

Feed delivery systems are free of sharp edges, parts capable of causing injury and are adjustable to provide a comfortable feeding level.

##### TL.FW.2.b

Feed delivery systems are checked daily for correct performance and cleanliness.

##### TL.FW.2.c

Turkeys do not have to travel more than 7m to reach feed within the confines of the house.

##### TL.FW.2.d

Feed space allowances are as follows for turkeys: - pan & chain feeders - 1 linear metre per 200 turkeys 6 weeks of age - chain feeders – 0.75 linear metre per 100 turkeys > 6 weeks of age

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TL.FW.2.1

#### Standards

Controlled feeding programmes must be agreed with a vet or nutritionist and reviewed annually.



Record of detail of controlled feeding programme which includes vet/nutritionist sign-off and review date.



### TL.FW.3 Key

#### Standards

Birds must be provided with adequate access to a supply of fresh, clean drinking water. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.FW.3.a

Water space allowances are as follows for turkeys: - Bells: - 1 bell per 200 turkeys before 6 weeks - 1 bell per 100 turkeys after 6 weeks - Pendulum drinkers: - as per manufacturers recommendation - Nipples: - 1 nipple per 20 turkeys only before 6 weeks

##### TL.FW.3.b

Turkeys do not have to travel more than 7m to reach water within the confines of the house.

##### TL.FW.3.e

Adequate water supply is available right up to depopulation.

##### TL.FW.3.f

Non-mains water is tested every 6 months to ensure it is potable and results are recorded.

##### TL.FW.3.c

Drinker height is checked daily, birds are checked to ensure they are drinking adequately and drinkers are positioned and maintained in a way that spillage is minimised.

##### TL.FW.3.g

Header tanks are covered and hygienically managed; regular cleaning and disinfection of tanks and drinking lines.

##### TL.FW.3.d

Each house has a water meter and consumption rate is recorded daily.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Water consumption records
- Non-mains water test results



### TL.FW.3.1

#### Standards

A system must be in place to ensure that any water supply problems are identified and rectified within a timescale that does not compromise welfare.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.FW.3.1.a

There is an emergency water supply capable of providing water at maximum demand for 24 hours.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TL.FW.4 Key

##### Standards

Feed must be suitable.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.FW.4.a

Feed is palatable (i.e. not stale or contaminated).

###### TL.FW.4.b

Feed only includes feed materials and additives permitted by the scheme and UK and EU law.

###### TL.FW.4.c

The composition of all purchased and home mixed feed is known.

###### TL.FW.4.d

Antibiotic or hormonal growth promoters are not used.

###### TL.FW.4.e

Feed does not contain meat and bone meal, poultry by-products or tallow.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TL.FW.5

##### Standards

Bought-in feed must be from an assured source or in specific circumstances with a warranty declaration.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.FW.5.a

The following materials are sourced as follows: - compounds and blended feed - UFAS, or equivalent - bagged or sealed compounded or blended feed - from a UFAS merchant a UFAS, or equivalent, compounder - straights - UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent, or a farm that is a member of a combinable crops assurance scheme accompanied by a completed grain passport - processed food by-products – UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent

###### TL.FW.5.b

The following materials are sourced with a completed warranty declaration: - farm-to-farm supplies of any feeds unexpectedly in surplus

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Warranty declaration





## TL.FW.6

### Standards

Records of all feedstuffs purchased must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.FW.6.a

Feed records detail: - supplier name - feed type including ingredient composition - date of delivery - quantity - load or batch number

#### TL.FW.6.b

Records are kept for 2 years.

#### TL.FW.6.c

Samples of each delivery of feed are taken and kept for three months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Feed delivery documents/invoices/warranty declarations/grain passports/own records



## TL.FW.7

### Standards

When mixing two or more feed materials together records must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.FW.7.a

For total mixed rations (TMR) that incorporate forages or moist feeds produced on a daily basis, produce a record of the ingredients and quantities and update it when the mix changes.

#### TL.FW.7.b

For home mixed compounds, meals or blends based on dry feed ingredients records of every batch mixed are kept detailing ingredients, quantities, mixing dates.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Home mixing feed records kept for two years



#### TL.FW.7.1

##### Standards

Feed must be heat-treated or acid-treated for Salmonella.

---



Records from feed supplier confirming heat/acid treatment of feed

---



#### TL.FW.8

##### Standards

When the mix formulation changes samples must be kept.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.FW.8.a

Samples of dry feed ingredients (over 3% inclusion) are kept.

###### TL.FW.8.b

For dry mixes, samples of finished feed mix are kept.

###### TL.FW.8.c

Samples are kept for a minimum of four weeks after last use.

###### TL.FW.8.d

Samples are: - representative (small samples from several different points) - of adequate quantity (approx. 0.5 kg) - free from contamination - identifiable (labelled with feed details and date) - stored in a cool, dry area

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



## TL.FW.9

### Standards

If mixing using 'pre-mixtures', 'additives' or medicated feeds you must have Local Authority approval and meet any associated obligations.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.FW.9.a

Not applicable to the inclusion of bought in mineral feeding stuffs (labelled as such) used in TMRs.

#### TL.FW.9.b

You have Local Authority approval, a HACCP system in place and a Quality Control Plan if mixing using: - feed additives (labelled as such); substances such as vitamins, trace elements (e.g. copper, zinc) and preservatives - pre-mixtures (labelled as such); are mixtures of feed additives at high concentration

#### TL.FW.9.c

If you are incorporating medicated feeds you have additional approval from the Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD).

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Local authority approval
- HACCP
- Quality Control Plan
- VMD approval



## TL.FW.10

### Standards

Mobile feed milling and/or mixing contractors must be suitably certified.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.FW.10.a

Contractors certified to the NAAC Assured Land Based Contractor Mobile Feed Mixing and Processing scheme, or scheme deemed equivalent by Red Tractor.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):  
<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Contractors' NAAC registration number



**TL.FW.11**

### **Standards**

Controls must be in place to minimise the risk of contamination of feeds by machinery and equipment.

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TL.FW.11.a**

All feeding and mixing equipment and lorries/trailers/feed boxes/buckets used for transporting feed are maintained in a clean condition and are suitable for purpose.

#### **TL.FW.11.b**

Particular attention is paid to cleaning between batches if feed contains additives or medication.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---





## TL.FW.12 Key

### Standards

Feed must be stored in a manner which minimises the risk of contamination.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.FW.12.a

Storage facilities protect against feed contamination by domestic animals, wildlife and vermin.

#### TL.FW.12.b

In loose feed storage areas, lighting is covered or shatterproof bulbs are used.

#### TL.FW.12.c

Risk of cross-contamination is minimised by ensuring feed is readily identifiable and keeping different feeds separate.

#### TL.FW.12.d

Medicated feed is managed in a way which ensures withdrawal periods are met.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazing-truth-an-out-testing/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### Medicated feed use procedure

### Where to find help



- To check if your supplier is UFAS or FEMAS assured visit: [www.aictradeassurance.org.uk](http://www.aictradeassurance.org.uk)
- For further guidance on the Feed Hygiene Regulation visit: <https://www.food.gov.uk/business-industry/farmingfood/animalfeed/animalfeedlegislation/approvregfeedguidance>
- To check if your mobile feed mixer contractor is assured visit: [www.naac.co.uk](http://www.naac.co.uk)
- To find a registered feed adviser and check the Feed Adviser Register registration of your adviser using their membership number visit: <https://www.agindustries.org.uk/feed-adviser-register.html>
- The FSA have produced guidance on how to reduce nicarbazin residues in chicken, which turkey producers may also find relevant'

## AIM: FEED AND WATER (TR)



### TR.FW.1 Key

#### Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient feed.

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.FW.1.a

The diet is adequate and suitable to the production status and body condition of the bird.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TR.FW.2

#### Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient access to feed.

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.FW.2.a

Feed delivery systems are free of sharp edges, parts capable of causing injury and are adjustable to provide a comfortable feeding level.

##### TR.FW.2.b

Feed delivery systems are checked daily for correct performance and cleanliness.

##### TR.FW.2.c

Turkeys do not have to travel more than 7m to reach feed within the confines of the house.

##### TR.FW.2.d

Feed space allowances are as follows for turkeys: - pan & chain feeders - 1 linear metre per 200 turkeys 6 weeks of age - chain feeders – 0.75 linear metre per 100 turkeys > 6 weeks of age

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TR.FW.2.1

#### Standards

Controlled feeding programmes must be agreed with a vet or nutritionist and reviewed annually.



Record of detail of controlled feeding programme which includes vet/nutritionist sign-off and review date.



### TR.FW.3 Key

#### Standards

Birds must be provided with adequate access to a supply of fresh, clean drinking water. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.FW.3.a

Water space allowances are as follows for turkeys: - Bells: - 1 bell per 200 turkeys before 6 weeks - 1 bell per 100 turkeys after 6 weeks - Pendulum drinkers: - as per manufacturers recommendation - Nipples: - 1 nipple per 20 turkeys only before 6 weeks

##### TR.FW.3.b

Turkeys do not have to travel more than 7m to reach water within the confines of the house.

##### TR.FW.3.e

Adequate water supply is available right up to depopulation.

##### TR.FW.3.f

Non-mains water is tested every 6 months to ensure it is potable and results are recorded.

##### TR.FW.3.c

Drinker height is checked daily, birds are checked to ensure they are drinking adequately and drinkers are positioned and maintained in a way that spillage is minimised.

##### TR.FW.3.g

Header tanks are covered and hygienically managed; regular cleaning and disinfection of tanks and drinking lines.

##### TR.FW.3.d

Each house has a water meter and consumption rate is recorded daily.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Water consumption records
- Non-mains water test results



### TR.FW.3.1

#### Standards

A system must be in place to ensure that any water supply problems are identified and rectified within a timescale that does not compromise welfare.

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.FW.3.1.a

There is an emergency water supply capable of providing water at maximum demand for 24 hours.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





#### TR.FW.4 Key

##### Standards

Feed must be suitable.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.FW.4.a

Feed is palatable (i.e. not stale or contaminated).

###### TR.FW.4.b

Feed only includes feed materials and additives permitted by the scheme and UK and EU law.

###### TR.FW.4.c

The composition of all purchased and home mixed feed is known.

###### TR.FW.4.d

Antibiotic or hormonal growth promoters are not used.

###### TR.FW.4.e

Feed does not contain meat and bone meal, poultry by-products or tallow.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TR.FW.5

##### Standards

Bought-in feed must be from an assured source or in specific circumstances with a warranty declaration.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.FW.5.a

The following materials are sourced as follows: - compounds and blended feed - UFAS, or equivalent - bagged or sealed compounded or blended feed - from a UFAS merchant a UFAS, or equivalent, compounder - straights - UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent, or a farm that is a member of a combinable crops assurance scheme accompanied by a completed grain passport - processed food by-products – UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent

###### TR.FW.5.b

The following materials are sourced with a completed warranty declaration: - farm-to-farm supplies of any feeds unexpectedly in surplus

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Warranty declaration



## TR.FW.6

### Standards

Records of all feedstuffs purchased must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.FW.6.a

Feed records detail: - supplier name - feed type including ingredient composition - date of delivery - quantity - load or batch number

#### TR.FW.6.b

Records are kept for 2 years.

#### TR.FW.6.c

Samples of each delivery of feed are taken and kept for three months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Feed delivery documents/invoices/warranty declarations/grain passports/own records



## TR.FW.7

### Standards

When mixing two or more feed materials together records must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.FW.7.a

For total mixed rations (TMR) that incorporate forages or moist feeds produced on a daily basis, produce a record of the ingredients and quantities and update it when the mix changes.

#### TR.FW.7.b

For home mixed compounds, meals or blends based on dry feed ingredients records of every batch mixed are kept detailing ingredients, quantities, mixing dates.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Home mixing feed records kept for two years



#### TR.FW.7.1

##### Standards

Feed must be heat-treated or acid-treated for Salmonella.

---



Records from feed supplier confirming heat/acid treatment of feed

---



#### TR.FW.8

##### Standards

When the mix formulation changes samples must be kept.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.FW.8.a

Samples of dry feed ingredients (over 3% inclusion) are kept.

###### TR.FW.8.b

For dry mixes, samples of finished feed mix are kept.

###### TR.FW.8.c

Samples are kept for a minimum of four weeks after last use.

###### TR.FW.8.d

Samples are: - representative (small samples from several different points) - of adequate quantity (approx. 0.5 kg) - free from contamination - identifiable (labelled with feed details and date) - stored in a cool, dry area

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



## TR.FW.9

### Standards

If mixing using 'pre-mixtures', 'additives' or medicated feeds you must have Local Authority approval and meet any associated obligations.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.FW.9.a

Not applicable to the inclusion of bought in mineral feeding stuffs (labelled as such) used in TMRs.

#### TR.FW.9.b

You have Local Authority approval, a HACCP system in place and a Quality Control Plan if mixing using: - feed additives (labelled as such); substances such as vitamins, trace elements (e.g. copper, zinc) and preservatives - pre-mixtures (labelled as such); are mixtures of feed additives at high concentration

#### TR.FW.9.c

If you are incorporating medicated feeds you have additional approval from the Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD).

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Local authority approval
- HACCP
- Quality Control Plan
- VMD approval



## TR.FW.10

### Standards

Mobile feed milling and/or mixing contractors must be suitably certified.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.FW.10.a

Contractors certified to the NAAC Assured Land Based Contractor Mobile Feed Mixing and Processing scheme, or scheme deemed equivalent by Red Tractor.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):  
<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Contractors' NAAC registration number



**TR.FW.11**

### **Standards**

Controls must be in place to minimise the risk of contamination of feeds by machinery and equipment.

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TR.FW.11.a**

All feeding and mixing equipment and lorries/trailers/feed boxes/buckets used for transporting feed are maintained in a clean condition and are suitable for purpose.

#### **TR.FW.11.b**

Particular attention is paid to cleaning between batches if feed contains additives or medication.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---





## TR.FW.12 Key

### Standards

Feed must be stored in a manner which minimises the risk of contamination.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.FW.12.a

Storage facilities protect against feed contamination by domestic animals, wildlife and vermin.

#### TR.FW.12.b

In loose feed storage areas, lighting is covered or shatterproof bulbs are used.

#### TR.FW.12.c

Risk of cross-contamination is minimised by ensuring feed is readily identifiable and keeping different feeds separate.

#### TR.FW.12.d

Medicated feed is managed in a way which ensures withdrawal periods are met.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazing-truth-about-testing/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### Medicated feed use procedure

#### Where to find help



- To check if your supplier is UFAS or FEMAS assured visit: [www.aictradeassurance.org.uk](http://www.aictradeassurance.org.uk)
- For further guidance on the Feed Hygiene Regulation visit: <https://www.food.gov.uk/business-industry/farmingfood/animalfeed/animalfeedlegislation/approvregfeedguidance>
- To check if your mobile feed mixer contractor is assured visit: [www.naac.co.uk](http://www.naac.co.uk)
- To find a registered feed adviser and check the Feed Adviser Register registration of your adviser using their membership number visit: <https://www.agindustries.org.uk/feed-adviser-register.html>
- The FSA have produced guidance on how to reduce nicarbazin residues in chicken, which turkey producers may also find relevant'



### TF.FW.1 Key

#### Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient feed.

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.FW.1.a

The diet is adequate and suitable to the production status and body condition of the bird.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TF.FW.2

#### Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient access to feed.

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.FW.2.a

Feed delivery systems are free of sharp edges, parts capable of causing injury and are adjustable to provide a comfortable feeding level.

##### TF.FW.2.b

Feed delivery systems are checked daily for correct performance and cleanliness.

##### TF.FW.2.c

Turkeys do not have to travel more than 7m to reach feed within the confines of the house.

##### TF.FW.2.d

Feed space allowances are as follows for turkeys: - pan & chain feeders - 1 linear metre per 200 turkeys 6 weeks of age - chain feeders – 0.75 linear metre per 100 turkeys > 6 weeks of age

##### TF.FW.2.e

Feed is not provided on the range.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





### TF.FW.3 Key

#### Standards

Birds must be provided with adequate access to a supply of fresh, clean drinking water. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.FW.3.a

Water space allowances are as follows for turkeys: - Bells: - 1 bell per 200 turkeys before 6 weeks - 1 bell per 100 turkeys after 6 weeks - Pendulum drinkers: - as per manufacturers recommendation - Nipples: - 1 nipple per 20 turkeys only before 6 weeks

##### TF.FW.3.b

Turkeys do not have to travel more than 7m to reach water within the confines of the house.

##### TF.FW.3.e

Adequate water supply is available right up to depopulation.

##### TF.FW.3.f

Non-mains water is tested every 6 months to ensure it is potable and results are recorded.

##### TF.FW.3.c

Drinker height is checked daily, birds are checked to ensure they are drinking adequately and drinkers are positioned and maintained in a way that spillage is minimised.

##### TF.FW.3.g

Header tanks are covered and hygienically managed; regular cleaning and disinfection of tanks and drinking lines.

##### TF.FW.3.d

Each house has a water meter and consumption rate is recorded daily.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Water consumption records
- Non-mains water test results



### TF.FW.3.1

#### Standards

A system must be in place to ensure that any water supply problems are identified and rectified within a timescale that does not compromise welfare.

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.FW.3.1.a

There is an emergency water supply capable of providing water at maximum demand for 24 hours.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TF.FW.4 Key

##### Standards

Feed must be suitable.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.FW.4.a

Feed is palatable (i.e. not stale or contaminated).

###### TF.FW.4.b

Feed only includes feed materials and additives permitted by the scheme and UK and EU law.

###### TF.FW.4.c

The composition of all purchased and home mixed feed is known.

###### TF.FW.4.d

Antibiotic or hormonal growth promoters are not used.

###### TF.FW.4.e

Feed does not contain meat and bone meal, poultry by-products or tallow.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TF.FW.5

##### Standards

Bought-in feed must be from an assured source or in specific circumstances with a warranty declaration.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.FW.5.a

The following materials are sourced as follows: - compounds and blended feed - UFAS, or equivalent - bagged or sealed compounded or blended feed - from a UFAS merchant a UFAS, or equivalent, compounder - straights - UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent, or a farm that is a member of a combinable crops assurance scheme accompanied by a completed grain passport - processed food by-products – UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent

###### TF.FW.5.b

The following materials are sourced with a completed warranty declaration: - farm-to-farm supplies of any feeds unexpectedly in surplus

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Warranty declaration



## TF.FW.6

### Standards

Records of all feedstuffs purchased must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.FW.6.a

Feed records detail: - supplier name - feed type including ingredient composition - date of delivery - quantity - load or batch number

#### TF.FW.6.b

Records are kept for 2 years.

#### TF.FW.6.c

Samples of each delivery of feed are taken and kept for three months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Feed delivery documents/invoices/warranty declarations/grain passports/own records



## TF.FW.7

### Standards

When mixing two or more feed materials together records must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.FW.7.a

For total mixed rations (TMR) that incorporate forages or moist feeds produced on a daily basis, produce a record of the ingredients and quantities and update it when the mix changes.

#### TF.FW.7.b

For home mixed compounds, meals or blends based on dry feed ingredients records of every batch mixed are kept detailing ingredients, quantities, mixing dates.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Home mixing feed records kept for two years



#### TF.FW.7.1

##### Standards

Feed must be heat-treated or acid-treated for Salmonella.

---



Records from feed supplier confirming heat/acid treatment of feed

---



#### TF.FW.8

##### Standards

When the mix formulation changes samples must be kept.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.FW.8.a

Samples of dry feed ingredients (over 3% inclusion) are kept.

###### TF.FW.8.b

For dry mixes, samples of finished feed mix are kept.

###### TF.FW.8.c

Samples are kept for a minimum of four weeks after last use.

###### TF.FW.8.d

Samples are: - representative (small samples from several different points) - of adequate quantity (approx. 0.5 kg) - free from contamination - identifiable (labelled with feed details and date) - stored in a cool, dry area

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



## TF.FW.9

### Standards

If mixing using 'pre-mixtures', 'additives' or medicated feeds you must have Local Authority approval and meet any associated obligations.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.FW.9.a

Not applicable to the inclusion of bought in mineral feeding stuffs (labelled as such) used in TMRs.

#### TF.FW.9.b

You have Local Authority approval, a HACCP system in place and a Quality Control Plan if mixing using: - feed additives (labelled as such); substances such as vitamins, trace elements (e.g. copper, zinc) and preservatives - pre-mixtures (labelled as such); are mixtures of feed additives at high concentration

#### TF.FW.9.c

If you are incorporating medicated feeds you have additional approval from the Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD).

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Local authority approval
- HACCP
- Quality Control Plan
- VMD approval



## TF.FW.10

### Standards

Mobile feed milling and/or mixing contractors must be suitably certified.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.FW.10.a

Contractors certified to the NAAC Assured Land Based Contractor Mobile Feed Mixing and Processing scheme, or scheme deemed equivalent by Red Tractor.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Contractors' NAAC registration number



TF.FW.11

### Standards

Controls must be in place to minimise the risk of contamination of feeds by machinery and equipment.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.FW.11.a

All feeding and mixing equipment and lorries/trailers/feed boxes/buckets used for transporting feed are maintained in a clean condition and are suitable for purpose.

#### TF.FW.11.b

Particular attention is paid to cleaning between batches if feed contains additives or medication.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---





## TF.FW.12 Key

### Standards

Feed must be stored in a manner which minimises the risk of contamination.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.FW.12.a

Storage facilities protect against feed contamination by domestic animals, wildlife and vermin.

#### TF.FW.12.b

In loose feed storage areas, lighting is covered or shatterproof bulbs are used.

#### TF.FW.12.c

Risk of cross-contamination is minimised by ensuring feed is readily identifiable and keeping different feeds separate.

#### TF.FW.12.d

Medicated feed is managed in a way which ensures withdrawal periods are met.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazing-truth-about-testing/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### Medicated feed use procedure

### Where to find help



- To check if your supplier is UFAS or FEMAS assured visit: [www.aictradeassurance.org.uk](http://www.aictradeassurance.org.uk)
- For further guidance on the Feed Hygiene Regulation visit: <https://www.food.gov.uk/business-industry/farmingfood/animalfeed/animalfeedlegislation/approvregfeedguidance>
- To check if your mobile feed mixer contractor is assured visit: [www.naac.co.uk](http://www.naac.co.uk)
- To find a registered feed adviser and check the Feed Adviser Register registration of your adviser using their membership number visit: <https://www.agindustries.org.uk/feed-adviser-register.html>
- The FSA have produced guidance on how to reduce nicarbazin residues in chicken, which turkey producers may also find relevant'





### TL.AH.1 Key

#### Standards

A Flock Health Plan to proactively manage and improve health and welfare of birds must be established and implemented. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.AH.1.a

Is specific to a farm or group of farms under same company's control.

##### TL.AH.1.b

Is prepared and reviewed by the vet that has overall responsibility for the care of the animals.

##### TL.AH.1.c

Is reviewed annually or more often in the event of substantial changes to husbandry practices or poor performance.

##### TL.AH.1.d

Contains a strategy for the prevention and control of common diseases.

##### TL.AH.1.e

Sets out health and husbandry procedures covering the whole of the production cycle/year.

##### TL.AH.1.f

Sets out a vaccination programme, which is tailored to the needs of the farm.

##### TL.AH.1.g

Is available to all members of staff who have responsibility for birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health Plan



## TL.AH.2

### Standards

Records of the health and performance of all birds must be maintained. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.AH.2.a

Records are present for current and previous flock/hatchery cycles.

#### TL.AH.2.b

Records are up to date.

#### TL.AH.2.c

Health and performance records contain as a minimum: - number of eggs, poults or birds delivered - date eggs/poults /birds delivered - origin of flock (hatchery, breeder flock) - daily mortality rate and cumulative daily mortality rate, including culls - date of sale, number sold and average weight - litter used - incidence of disease - post-mortem records - any problems or extraordinary events - veterinary advice

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health and performance records



## TL.AH.3

### Standards

Health and performance records must be reviewed regularly.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.AH.3.a

Regular review of records to identify key issues.

#### TL.AH.3.b

If key issues are identified, veterinary advice is sought

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Key issues documented in Flock Health Plan



#### TL.AH.4

##### Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be met at all times.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.AH.4.a

Any health or welfare issues have been detected and are being managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TL.AH.5

##### Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be checked regularly.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.AH.5.a

Regular checks looking for signs of illness, injury and stress.

###### TL.AH.5.b

Flock inspection is carried out at least twice daily.

###### TL.AH.5.c

Poults are closely monitored on arrival.

###### TL.AH.5.d

Stockmen walk within 3m of every bird and encourage them to move.

###### TL.AH.5.e

Records of inspections are made and include observations, problems identified and any remedial action taken.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Flock inspection records



#### TL.AH.5.1

##### Standards

Signs of pododermatitis must be monitored and recorded.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.AH.5.1.a

Veterinary advice sought if pododermatitis exceeds normal levels.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Pododermatitis records



#### TL.AH.6 Key

##### Standards

Birds must be handled in a way that avoids injury and minimises stress.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.AH.6.a

This includes stags during milking and hens during insemination.

###### TL.AH.6.b

Stags have been made accustomed to being handled.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TL.AH.7 Key

##### Standards

All persons looking after the health and welfare of birds/poults must be demonstrably competent.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.AH.7.a

Staff have skills and knowledge in: - normal and abnormal bird behaviour - fear reactions - signs of good health and poor health and disease - correct handling of birds - litter management - signs of thermal stress in birds and procedures to be followed in event of a problem

###### TL.AH.7.b

You are satisfied that any contractors used are competent.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TL.AH.7.1

##### Standards

There must be a named Welfare Officer who is responsible for co-ordinating welfare on-farm/in the hatchery. (New)

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.AH.7.1.a

The Welfare Officer's name and contact number are displayed on farm/in the hatchery.

###### TL.AH.7.1.b

The Welfare Officer is responsible for: - liaison with vets, Defra, APHA - ensuring all staff are fully trained in welfare issues - monitoring welfare policies, procedures and standards

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



#### TL.AH.7.2 Key

##### Standards

All poultry farms/hatcheries must retain the services of a named veterinary surgeon or practice.



#### TL.AH.8

##### Standards

Sick or injured birds/poults must receive prompt attention in order that suffering is not prolonged.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.AH.8.a

This could include the use of segregation pens with stocking density no greater than 19 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

###### TL.AH.8.b

Segregation pens are checked a minimum of twice per day.

###### TL.AH.8.c

Key staff will be able to identify signs of bird behaviour/abnormalities, disease or illness and have the knowledge to take appropriate action including the seeking of support from the Welfare Officer or vet on how and when to euthanase turkeys.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



### **Standards**

Birds that do not respond to treatment or require emergency euthanasia must be promptly and humanely euthanased by a trained and competent person.

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TL.AH.9.a**

Decision to euthanase made by a trained and competent person.

#### **TL.AH.9.b**

Turkeys under 5kg can be euthanased by neck dislocation, a percussion killer recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HSA) or another method permitted by legislation and recommended by the HAS.

#### **TL.AH.9.c**

Turkeys over 5kg are to be euthanased by a percussive killer recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HSA) or another method permitted by legislation and recommended by the HAS.

#### **TL.AH.9.d**

Staff that euthanase birds are trained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



## TL.AH.10

### Standards

Flocks must be monitored for Salmonella under the National Control Plan.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.AH.10.a

Tests are carried out in a Government authorised laboratory.

##### TL.AH.10.b

Where a flock has been confirmed as infected a written cleaning and disinfection procedure is implemented.

##### TL.AH.10.c

Confirmed infected flocks are sent for slaughter at the end of the processing plant's daily programme.

##### TL.AH.10.d

Testing is carried out according to a written sampling plan set out by a vet.

##### TL.AH.10.e

This includes poult fluff, meconiums, hatcher tray liners or poult box liners.

##### TL.AH.10.f

Records of tests are kept which include: - the date on which each flock is sampled for Salmonella - where there is more than one flock on the holding, the identification of the flock. The flock should be identified by the house name/number, month and year the flock was moved into the house - the age of the flock sampled - the Government approved laboratory to which the sample was sent and the result of each test when it is received from the testing laboratory - the date of intended slaughter

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Sampling Plan written by vet
- Salmonella testing records kept for two years
- Cleaning and disinfection procedure



## TL.AH.10.1

### Standards

Where a flock has tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis and/or Typhimurium environmental swabs, representative of the building/housing must be taken and building/housing not restocked until two negative results have been obtained.



Environmental swab test results







### TL.AH.10.3

#### Standards

Flocks must be tested to determine *Mycoplasma gallisepticum* and *Mycoplasma synoviae* and *Mycoplasma meleagridis* status. (New)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.AH.10.3.a

Flocks are tested as a minimum: - 4 weeks prior to the onset of lay - at least every 12 weeks after initial testing

##### TL.AH.10.3.b

Testing records with: - date of testing - result of testing are retained for at least 5 years and communicated to the hatchery A positive test will be considered to be a field strain infection unless laboratory testing on the isolated *Mycoplasma* shows this is caused by a vaccine strain.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Flock *M. gallisepticum*, *M. synoviae*, and *M. meleagridis* testing records

#### Where to find help



- Further information on animal health and welfare is given in the Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock – Meat Chickens and Breeding Chickens and at [www.gov.uk/animal-welfare](http://www.gov.uk/animal-welfare)
- Guidance on animal health and disease can be found at [www.nadis.org.uk](http://www.nadis.org.uk)
- The Humane Slaughter Association provide information on euthanasia on their website [www.hsa.org.uk](http://www.hsa.org.uk)



### TR.AH.1 Key

#### Standards

A Flock Health Plan to proactively manage and improve health and welfare of birds must be established and implemented. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.AH.1.a

Is specific to a farm or group of farms under same company's control.

##### TR.AH.1.b

Is prepared and reviewed by the vet that has overall responsibility for the care of the animals.

##### TR.AH.1.c

Is reviewed annually or more often in the event of substantial changes to husbandry practices or poor performance.

##### TR.AH.1.d

Contains a strategy for the prevention and control of common diseases.

##### TR.AH.1.e

Sets out health and husbandry procedures covering the whole of the production cycle/year.

##### TR.AH.1.f

Sets out a vaccination programme, which is tailored to the needs of the farm.

##### TR.AH.1.g

Is available to all members of staff who have responsibility for birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health Plan



## TR.AH.2

### Standards

Records of the health and performance of all birds must be maintained. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.AH.2.a

Records are present for current and previous flock/hatchery cycles.

#### TR.AH.2.b

Records are up to date.

#### TR.AH.2.c

Health and performance records contain as a minimum: - number of eggs, poults or birds delivered - date eggs/poults /birds delivered - origin of flock (hatchery, breeder flock) - daily mortality rate and cumulative daily mortality rate, including culls - date of sale, number sold and average weight - litter used - incidence of disease - post-mortem records - any problems or extraordinary events - veterinary advice

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health and performance records



## TR.AH.3

### Standards

Health and performance records must be reviewed regularly.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.AH.3.a

Regular review of records to identify key issues.

#### TR.AH.3.b

If key issues are identified, veterinary advice is sought

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Key issues documented in Flock Health Plan



#### TR.AH.4

##### Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be met at all times.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.AH.4.a

Any health or welfare issues have been detected and are being managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TR.AH.5

##### Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be checked regularly.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.AH.5.a

Regular checks looking for signs of illness, injury and stress.

###### TR.AH.5.b

Flock inspection is carried out at least twice daily.

###### TR.AH.5.c

Poults are closely monitored on arrival.

###### TR.AH.5.d

Stockmen walk within 3m of every bird and encourage them to move.

###### TR.AH.5.e

Records of inspections are made and include observations, problems identified and any remedial action taken.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Flock inspection records



#### TR.AH.5.1

##### Standards

Signs of pododermatitis must be monitored and recorded.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.AH.5.1.a

Veterinary advice sought if pododermatitis exceeds normal levels.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Pododermatitis records



#### TR.AH.6 Key

##### Standards

Birds must be handled in a way that avoids injury and minimises stress.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.AH.6.a

This includes stags during milking and hens during insemination.

###### TR.AH.6.b

Stags have been made accustomed to being handled.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TR.AH.7 Key

##### Standards

All persons looking after the health and welfare of birds/poults must be demonstrably competent.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.AH.7.a

Staff have skills and knowledge in: - normal and abnormal bird behaviour - fear reactions - signs of good health and poor health and disease - correct handling of birds - litter management - signs of thermal stress in birds and procedures to be followed in event of a problem

###### TR.AH.7.b

You are satisfied that any contractors used are competent.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TR.AH.7.1

##### Standards

There must be a named Welfare Officer who is responsible for co-ordinating welfare on-farm/in the hatchery. (New)

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.AH.7.1.a

The Welfare Officer's name and contact number are displayed on farm/in the hatchery.

###### TR.AH.7.1.b

The Welfare Officer is responsible for: - liaison with vets, Defra, APHA - ensuring all staff are fully trained in welfare issues - monitoring welfare policies, procedures and standards

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



#### TR.AH.7.2 Key

##### Standards

All poultry farms/hatcheries must retain the services of a named veterinary surgeon or practice.



#### TR.AH.8

##### Standards

Sick or injured birds/poults must receive prompt attention in order that suffering is not prolonged.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.AH.8.a

This could include the use of segregation pens with stocking density no greater than 19 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

###### TR.AH.8.b

Segregation pens are checked a minimum of twice per day.

###### TR.AH.8.c

Key staff will be able to identify signs of bird behaviour/abnormalities, disease or illness and have the knowledge to take appropriate action including the seeking of support from the Welfare Officer or vet on how and when to euthanase turkeys.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



## TR.AH.9 Key

### Standards

Birds that do not respond to treatment or require emergency euthanasia must be promptly and humanely euthanased by a trained and competent person.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.AH.9.a

Decision to euthanase made by a trained and competent person.

#### TR.AH.9.b

Turkeys under 5kg can be euthanased by neck dislocation, a percussion killer recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HSA) or another method permitted by legislation and recommended by the HAS.

#### TR.AH.9.c

Turkeys over 5kg are to be euthanased by a percussive killer recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HSA) or another method permitted by legislation and recommended by the HAS.

#### TR.AH.9.d

Staff that euthanase birds are trained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



### Standards

Flocks must be monitored for Salmonella under the National Control Plan.

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.AH.10.a

Tests are carried out in a Government authorised laboratory.

##### TR.AH.10.b

Where a flock has been confirmed as infected a written cleaning and disinfection procedure is implemented.

##### TR.AH.10.c

Confirmed infected flocks are sent for slaughter at the end of the processing plant's daily programme.

##### TR.AH.10.d

Testing is carried out according to a written sampling plan set out by a vet.

##### TR.AH.10.e

This includes poult fluff, meconiums, hatcher tray liners or poult box liners.

##### TR.AH.10.f

Records of tests are kept which include: - the date on which each flock is sampled for Salmonella - where there is more than one flock on the holding, the identification of the flock. The flock should be identified by the house name/number, month and year the flock was moved into the house - the age of the flock sampled - the Government approved laboratory to which the sample was sent and the result of each test when it is received from the testing laboratory - the date of intended slaughter

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Sampling Plan written by vet
- Salmonella testing records kept for two years
- Cleaning and disinfection procedure





TR.AH.10.1

### Standards

Where a flock has tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis and/or Typhimurium environmental swabs, representative of the building/housing must be taken and building/housing not restocked until two negative results have been obtained.

---



### Environmental swab test results

---

Where to find help



- Further information on animal health and welfare is given in the Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock – Meat Chickens and Breeding Chickens and at [www.gov.uk/animal-welfare](http://www.gov.uk/animal-welfare)
  - Guidance on animal health and disease can be found at [www.nadis.org.uk](http://www.nadis.org.uk)
  - The Humane Slaughter Association provide information on euthanasia on their website [www.hsa.org.uk](http://www.hsa.org.uk)
-



### TG.AH.1 Key

#### Standards

A Flock Health Plan to proactively manage and improve health and welfare of birds must be established and implemented. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.AH.1.a

Is specific to a farm or group of farms under same company's control.

##### TG.AH.1.b

Is prepared and reviewed by the vet that has overall responsibility for the care of the animals.

##### TG.AH.1.c

Is reviewed annually or more often in the event of substantial changes to husbandry practices or poor performance.

##### TG.AH.1.d

Contains a strategy for the prevention and control of common diseases.

##### TG.AH.1.e

Sets out health and husbandry procedures covering the whole of the production cycle/year.

##### TG.AH.1.f

Sets out a vaccination programme, which is tailored to the needs of the farm.

##### TG.AH.1.g

Is available to all members of staff who have responsibility for birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health Plan



## TG.AH.2

### Standards

Records of the health and performance of all birds must be maintained. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TG.AH.2.a

Records are present for current and previous flock/hatchery cycles.

#### TG.AH.2.b

Records are up to date.

#### TG.AH.2.c

Health and performance records contain as a minimum: - number of eggs, poults or birds delivered - date eggs/poults /birds delivered - origin of flock (hatchery, breeder flock) - daily mortality rate and cumulative daily mortality rate, including culls - date of sale, number sold and average weight - litter used - incidence of disease - post-mortem records - any problems or extraordinary events - veterinary advice

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health and performance records



## TG.AH.3

### Standards

Health and performance records must be reviewed regularly.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.AH.3.a

Regular review of records to identify key issues.

#### TG.AH.3.b

If key issues are identified, veterinary advice is sought

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Key issues documented in Flock Health Plan



#### TG.AH.4

##### Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be met at all times.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.AH.4.a

Any health or welfare issues have been detected and are being managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



#### TG.AH.4.1

##### Standards

Environmental enrichment must be provided from day 7 at the latest. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.AH.4.1.a

Environmental enrichment is evenly spaced throughout the house and consists of at least 1 pecking object per 500 birds.

###### TG.AH.4.1.b

Where reusable, environmental enrichment is capable of being cleaned and disinfected.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



## TG.AH.5

### Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be checked regularly.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.AH.5.a

Regular checks looking for signs of illness, injury and stress.

#### TG.AH.5.b

Flock inspection is carried out at least twice daily.

#### TG.AH.5.c

Poults are closely monitored on arrival.

#### TG.AH.5.d

Stockmen walk within 3m of every bird and encourage them to move.

#### TG.AH.5.e

Records of inspections are made and include observations, problems identified and any remedial action taken.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Flock inspection records



## TG.AH.5.1

### Standards

Signs of pododermatitis must be monitored and recorded.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.AH.5.1.a

Veterinary advice sought if pododermatitis exceeds normal levels.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Pododermatitis records



#### TG.AH.6 Key

##### Standards

Birds must be handled in a way that avoids injury and minimises stress.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.AH.6.a

This includes stags during milking and hens during insemination.

###### TG.AH.6.b

Stags have been made accustomed to being handled.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TG.AH.7 Key

##### Standards

All persons looking after the health and welfare of birds/poults must be demonstrably competent.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.AH.7.a

Staff have skills and knowledge in: - normal and abnormal bird behaviour - fear reactions - signs of good health and poor health and disease - correct handling of birds - litter management - signs of thermal stress in birds and procedures to be followed in event of a problem

###### TG.AH.7.b

You are satisfied that any contractors used are competent.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TG.AH.7.1

##### Standards

There must be a named Welfare Officer who is responsible for co-ordinating welfare on-farm/in the hatchery. (New)

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.AH.7.1.a

The Welfare Officer's name and contact number are displayed on farm/in the hatchery.

###### TG.AH.7.1.b

The Welfare Officer is responsible for: - liaison with vets, Defra, APHA - ensuring all staff are fully trained in welfare issues - monitoring welfare policies, procedures and standards

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TG.AH.7.2 Key

##### Standards

All poultry farms/hatcheries must retain the services of a named veterinary surgeon or practice.



#### TG.AH.8

##### Standards

Sick or injured birds/poults must receive prompt attention in order that suffering is not prolonged.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.AH.8.a

This could include the use of segregation pens with stocking density no greater than 19 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

###### TG.AH.8.b

Segregation pens are checked a minimum of twice per day.

###### TG.AH.8.c

Key staff will be able to identify signs of bird behaviour/abnormalities, disease or illness and have the knowledge to take appropriate action including the seeking of support from the Welfare Officer or vet on how and when to euthanase turkeys.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TG.AH.9 Key

##### Standards

Birds that do not respond to treatment or require emergency euthanasia must be promptly and humanely euthanased by a trained and competent person.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.AH.9.a

Decision to euthanase made by a trained and competent person.

###### TG.AH.9.b

Turkeys under 5kg can be euthanased by neck dislocation, a percussion killer recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HSA) or another method permitted by legislation and recommended by the HAS.

###### TG.AH.9.c

Turkeys over 5kg are to be euthanased by a percussive killer recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HSA) or another method permitted by legislation and recommended by the HAS.

###### TG.AH.9.d

Staff that euthanase birds are trained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### Standards

Flocks must be monitored for Salmonella under the National Control Plan.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.AH.10.a

Tests are carried out in a Government authorised laboratory.

##### TG.AH.10.b

Where a flock has been confirmed as infected a written cleaning and disinfection procedure is implemented.

##### TG.AH.10.c

Confirmed infected flocks are sent for slaughter at the end of the processing plant's daily programme.

##### TG.AH.10.d

Testing is carried out according to a written sampling plan set out by a vet.

##### TG.AH.10.e

This includes poult fluff, meconiums, hatcher tray liners or poult box liners.

##### TG.AH.10.f

Records of tests are kept which include: - the date on which each flock is sampled for Salmonella - where there is more than one flock on the holding, the identification of the flock. The flock should be identified by the house name/number, month and year the flock was moved into the house - the age of the flock sampled - the Government approved laboratory to which the sample was sent and the result of each test when it is received from the testing laboratory - the date of intended slaughter

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Sampling Plan written by vet
- Salmonella testing records kept for two years
- Cleaning and disinfection procedure





TG.AH.10.1

### Standards

Where a flock has tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis and/or Typhimurium environmental swabs, representative of the building/housing must be taken and building/housing not restocked until two negative results have been obtained.

---



### Environmental swab test results

---

Where to find help



- Further information on animal health and welfare is given in the Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock – Meat Chickens and Breeding Chickens and at [www.gov.uk/animal-welfare](http://www.gov.uk/animal-welfare)
  - Guidance on animal health and disease can be found at [www.nadis.org.uk](http://www.nadis.org.uk)
  - The Humane Slaughter Association provide information on euthanasia on their website [www.hsa.org.uk](http://www.hsa.org.uk)
-



### TF.AH.1 Key

#### Standards

A Flock Health Plan to proactively manage and improve health and welfare of birds must be established and implemented. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.AH.1.a

Is specific to a farm or group of farms under same company's control.

##### TF.AH.1.b

Is prepared and reviewed by the vet that has overall responsibility for the care of the animals.

##### TF.AH.1.c

Is reviewed annually or more often in the event of substantial changes to husbandry practices or poor performance.

##### TF.AH.1.d

Contains a strategy for the prevention and control of common diseases.

##### TF.AH.1.e

Sets out health and husbandry procedures covering the whole of the production cycle/year.

##### TF.AH.1.f

Sets out a vaccination programme, which is tailored to the needs of the farm.

##### TF.AH.1.g

Is available to all members of staff who have responsibility for birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health Plan



## TF.AH.2

### Standards

Records of the health and performance of all birds must be maintained. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.AH.2.a

Records are present for current and previous flock/hatchery cycles.

#### TF.AH.2.b

Records are up to date.

#### TF.AH.2.c

Health and performance records contain as a minimum: - number of eggs, poults or birds delivered - date eggs/poults /birds delivered - origin of flock (hatchery, breeder flock) - daily mortality rate and cumulative daily mortality rate, including culls - date of sale, number sold and average weight - litter used - incidence of disease - post-mortem records - any problems or extraordinary events - veterinary advice

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health and performance records



## TF.AH.3

### Standards

Health and performance records must be reviewed regularly.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.AH.3.a

Regular review of records to identify key issues.

#### TF.AH.3.b

If key issues are identified, veterinary advice is sought

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Key issues documented in Flock Health Plan



#### TF.AH.4

##### Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be met at all times.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.AH.4.a

Any health or welfare issues have been detected and are being managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TF.AH.4.1

##### Standards

Environmental enrichment must be provided from day 7 at the latest. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.AH.4.1.a

Environmental enrichment is evenly spaced throughout the house and consists of at least 1 pecking object per 500 birds.

###### TF.AH.4.1.b

Where reusable, environmental enrichment is capable of being cleaned and disinfected.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



## TF.AH.5

### Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be checked regularly.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.AH.5.a

Regular checks looking for signs of illness, injury and stress.

#### TF.AH.5.b

Flock inspection is carried out at least twice daily.

#### TF.AH.5.c

Poults are closely monitored on arrival.

#### TF.AH.5.d

Stockmen walk within 3m of every bird and encourage them to move.

#### TF.AH.5.e

Records of inspections are made and include observations, problems identified and any remedial action taken.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Flock inspection records



## TF.AH.5.1

### Standards

Signs of pododermatitis must be monitored and recorded.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.AH.5.1.a

Veterinary advice sought if pododermatitis exceeds normal levels.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Pododermatitis records



#### TF.AH.6 Key

##### Standards

Birds must be handled in a way that avoids injury and minimises stress.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.AH.6.a

This includes stags during milking and hens during insemination.

###### TF.AH.6.b

Stags have been made accustomed to being handled.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TF.AH.7 Key

##### Standards

All persons looking after the health and welfare of birds/poults must be demonstrably competent.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.AH.7.a

Staff have skills and knowledge in: - normal and abnormal bird behaviour - fear reactions - signs of good health and poor health and disease - correct handling of birds - litter management - signs of thermal stress in birds and procedures to be followed in event of a problem

###### TF.AH.7.b

You are satisfied that any contractors used are competent.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TF.AH.7.1

##### Standards

There must be a named Welfare Officer who is responsible for co-ordinating welfare on-farm/in the hatchery. (New)

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.AH.7.1.a

The Welfare Officer's name and contact number are displayed on farm/in the hatchery.

###### TF.AH.7.1.b

The Welfare Officer is responsible for: - liaison with vets, Defra, APHA - ensuring all staff are fully trained in welfare issues - monitoring welfare policies, procedures and standards

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TF.AH.7.2 Key

##### Standards

All poultry farms/hatcheries must retain the services of a named veterinary surgeon or practice.



#### TF.AH.8

##### Standards

Sick or injured birds/poults must receive prompt attention in order that suffering is not prolonged.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.AH.8.a

This could include the use of segregation pens with stocking density no greater than 19 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

###### TF.AH.8.b

Segregation pens are checked a minimum of twice per day.

###### TF.AH.8.c

Key staff will be able to identify signs of bird behaviour/abnormalities, disease or illness and have the knowledge to take appropriate action including the seeking of support from the Welfare Officer or vet on how and when to euthanase turkeys.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TF.AH.9 Key

##### Standards

Birds that do not respond to treatment or require emergency euthanasia must be promptly and humanely euthanased by a trained and competent person.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.AH.9.a

Decision to euthanase made by a trained and competent person.

###### TF.AH.9.b

Turkeys under 5kg can be euthanased by neck dislocation, a percussion killer recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HSA) or another method permitted by legislation and recommended by the HAS.

###### TF.AH.9.c

Turkeys over 5kg are to be euthanased by a percussive killer recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HSA) or another method permitted by legislation and recommended by the HAS.

###### TF.AH.9.d

Staff that euthanase birds are trained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



TF.AH.10

### Standards

Flocks must be monitored for Salmonella under the National Control Plan.

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.AH.10.a

Tests are carried out in a Government authorised laboratory.

##### TF.AH.10.b

Where a flock has been confirmed as infected a written cleaning and disinfection procedure is implemented.

##### TF.AH.10.c

Confirmed infected flocks are sent for slaughter at the end of the processing plant's daily programme.

##### TF.AH.10.d

Testing is carried out according to a written sampling plan set out by a vet.

##### TF.AH.10.e

This includes poult fluff, meconiums, hatcher tray liners or poult box liners.

##### TF.AH.10.f

Records of tests are kept which include: - the date on which each flock is sampled for Salmonella - where there is more than one flock on the holding, the identification of the flock. The flock should be identified by the house name/number, month and year the flock was moved into the house - the age of the flock sampled - the Government approved laboratory to which the sample was sent and the result of each test when it is received from the testing laboratory - the date of intended slaughter

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Sampling Plan written by vet
- Salmonella testing records kept for two years
- Cleaning and disinfection procedure





TF.AH.10.1

### Standards

Where a flock has tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis and/or Typhimurium environmental swabs, representative of the building/housing must be taken and building/housing not restocked until two negative results have been obtained.

---



### Environmental swab test results

---

Where to find help



- Further information on animal health and welfare is given in the Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock – Meat Chickens and Breeding Chickens and at [www.gov.uk/animal-welfare](http://www.gov.uk/animal-welfare)
  - Guidance on animal health and disease can be found at [www.nadis.org.uk](http://www.nadis.org.uk)
  - The Humane Slaughter Association provide information on euthanasia on their website [www.hsa.org.uk](http://www.hsa.org.uk)
-



### TH.AH.2

#### Standards

Records of the health and performance of all birds must be maintained. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.AH.2.a

Records are present for current and previous flock/hatchery cycles.

##### TH.AH.2.b

Records are up to date.

##### TH.AH.2.d

Cull records for each hatching day.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health and performance records



### TH.AH.4

#### Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be met at all times.

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.AH.4.a

Any health or welfare issues have been detected and are being managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TH.AH.6 Key

##### Standards

Birds must be handled in a way that avoids injury and minimises stress.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.AH.6.a

This includes stags during milking and hens during insemination.

###### TH.AH.6.b

Stags have been made accustomed to being handled.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TH.AH.7 Key

##### Standards

All persons looking after the health and welfare of birds/poults must be demonstrably competent.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.AH.7.a

Staff have skills and knowledge in: - normal and abnormal bird behaviour - fear reactions - signs of good health and poor health and disease - correct handling of birds - litter management - signs of thermal stress in birds and procedures to be followed in event of a problem

###### TH.AH.7.b

You are satisfied that any contractors used are competent.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TH.AH.7.1

##### Standards

There must be a named Welfare Officer who is responsible for co-ordinating welfare on-farm/in the hatchery. (New)

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.AH.7.1.a

The Welfare Officer's name and contact number are displayed on farm/in the hatchery.

###### TH.AH.7.1.b

The Welfare Officer is responsible for: - liaison with vets, Defra, APHA - ensuring all staff are fully trained in welfare issues - monitoring welfare policies, procedures and standards

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TH.AH.7.2 Key

##### Standards

All poultry farms/hatcheries must retain the services of a named veterinary surgeon or practice.

---



#### TH.AH.8

##### Standards

Sick or injured birds/poults must receive prompt attention in order that suffering is not prolonged.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.AH.8.a

This could include the use of segregation pens with stocking density no greater than 19 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

###### TH.AH.8.b

Segregation pens are checked a minimum of twice per day.

###### TH.AH.8.c

Key staff will be able to identify signs of bird behaviour/abnormalities, disease or illness and have the knowledge to take appropriate action including the seeking of support from the Welfare Officer or vet on how and when to euthanase turkeys.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:  
([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---



### Standards

Birds that do not respond to treatment or require emergency euthanasia must be promptly and humanely euthanased by a trained and competent person.

### How you will be measured

#### TH.AH.9.e

Decision to euthanase made by a trained and competent.

#### TH.AH.9.f

All trays containing newly hatched birds are examined immediately when removed from the hatcher trolley and birds are to be separated from the remains of the egg shells.

#### TH.AH.9.g

Embryos in hatchery waste are to be disposed of by the use of mechanical apparatus producing immediate death (instantaneous mechanical destruction).

#### TH.AH.9.h

Hatchery waste and debris should never enter such a mechanical device alongside live unviable poults.

#### TH.AH.9.i

Euthanasia is carried out by one of the following methods at no more than 15 minute intervals: - instantaneous mechanical destruction - exposure to a gas mixture, either 1) 90% argon and max 2% oxygen or 2) argon/carbon dioxide mixture containing max. 30% carbon dioxide, min. 60% argon and max. 2% oxygen

#### TH.AH.9.j

Dislocation of the neck is used only where immediate culling is required and is limited to a maximum of 70 poults by any one operator.

#### TH.AH.9.k

Staff that euthanase poults are trained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



TH.AH.9.1

### Standards

Documented procedures are in place to cover the handling of poults for culling and methods of disposal of those culled poults

### How you will be measured

#### TH.AH.9.1.a

Procedure includes details on: - equipment operation, setting-up, maintenance and cleaning - storage of culled poults and egg shells

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Documented procedure for handling poults to be culled
- Documented procedure covering methods of disposal of culled poults



## TH.AH.10

### Standards

Flocks must be monitored for Salmonella under the National Control Plan.

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.AH.10.a

Tests are carried out in a Government authorised laboratory.

##### TH.AH.10.b

Where a flock has been confirmed as infected a written cleaning and disinfection procedure is implemented.

##### TH.AH.10.c

Confirmed infected flocks are sent for slaughter at the end of the processing plant's daily programme.

##### TH.AH.10.d

Testing is carried out according to a written sampling plan set out by a vet.

##### TH.AH.10.e

This includes poult fluff, meconiums, hatcher tray liners or poult box liners.

##### TH.AH.10.f

Records of tests are kept which include: - the date on which each flock is sampled for Salmonella - where there is more than one flock on the holding, the identification of the flock. The flock should be identified by the house name/number, month and year the flock was moved into the house - the age of the flock sampled - the Government approved laboratory to which the sample was sent and the result of each test when it is received from the testing laboratory - the date of intended slaughter

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Sampling Plan written by vet
- Salmonella testing records kept for two years
- Cleaning and disinfection procedure



## TH.AH.10.1

### Standards

Where a flock has tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis and/or Typhimurium environmental swabs, representative of the building/housing must be taken and building/housing not restocked until two negative results have been obtained.



Environmental swab test results



## TH.AH.10.2

### Standards

Hatcheries must be monitored for Salmonella.

### How you will be measured

#### TH.AH.10.2.a

Tests are carried out in a Government authorised laboratory.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Salmonella testing records kept for two years

### Where to find help



- Further information on animal health and welfare is given in the Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock – Meat Chickens and Breeding Chickens and at [www.gov.uk/animal-welfare](http://www.gov.uk/animal-welfare)
- Guidance on animal health and disease can be found at [www.nadis.org.uk](http://www.nadis.org.uk)
- The Humane Slaughter Association provide information on euthanasia on their website [www.hsa.org.uk](http://www.hsa.org.uk)



## AIM: HATCHERY EGGS (TH)



TH.HC.1

### Standards

Eggs from flocks infected with *Salmonella enteritidis* or *Salmonella typhimurium* must not be admitted to the hatchery.

### How you will be measured

#### TH.HC.1.a

Hatchery has ensured that breeding flocks supplying eggs have been tested for *Salmonella*.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



TH.HC.2

### Standards

All incoming eggs must be from breeder flocks certified *Mycoplasma gallisepticum* free and of known *Mycoplasma synoviae* status. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.HC.2.a

The setting of eggs from *Mycoplasma gallisepticum*, *Mycoplasma Synoviae* or *Mycoplasma meleagridis* positive flocks should be avoided. If unavoidable, the continued use of eggs from positive flocks must be accompanied by a documented *Mycoplasma* Containment plan that covers the following basic parameters: - Methods of containment of the spread of the *Mycoplasma* concerned - An intervention plan in the event of health and welfare problems associated with the *Mycoplasma* (breeder and progeny) - Programmed depletion of the affected flock(s) at the earliest opportunity with due consideration for the availability of hatching eggs A positive test will be considered to be a field strain infection unless laboratory testing on the isolated *Mycoplasma* shows this is caused by a vaccine strain Eggs from *Mycoplasma gallisepticum* positive flocks are not set A positive test will be considered to be a field strain infection unless laboratory testing on the isolated *Mycoplasma* shows this is caused by a vaccine strain.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Flock *M. gallisepticum*, *M. synoviae* and *M. meleagridis* testing records
- *Mycoplasma* Containment Plan



TH.HC.3

### Standards

One way product flow must be maintained from egg receipt to poult dispatch.



#### TH.HC.4

##### Standards

Incoming air must be filtered and a positive airflow from eggs to poultts must be maintained.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.HC.4.a

Filters are cleaned/changed weekly or in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

###### TH.HC.4.b

Records of weekly filter checks are kept.

###### TH.HC.4.c

Exhaust systems will take into account where down and dust may go and who may be affected by it.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Filter check records



#### TH.HC.5

##### Standards

Differentiation must be maintained between 'clean' and 'dirty' areas.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.HC.5.a

Staff are aware of these requirements and are provided with dedicated protective clothing and footwear.

###### TH.HC.5.b

Equipment is segregated between 'clean' and 'dirty' areas.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TH.HC.6

##### Standards

All eggs must be fumigated or sanitised prior to setting.

##### How you will be measured

##### TH.HC.6.a

Fumigation and sanitising parameters are recorded for each batch.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Fumigation/sanitising parameter records
- Written fumigation Procedure



#### TH.HC.7

##### Standards

Incubation hatcher and setter equipment must be easy to clean, in good working order and sealed to the floor.



#### TH.HC.7.2

##### Standards

The appropriate incubator or hatchery programme for the machine used must be available for inspection.



Incubator or Hatchery Programme



#### TH.HC.8

##### Standards

The hatchery must have a dedicated egg store and a designated setter room.



#### TH.HC.9

##### Standards

Eggs must be stored in a temperature and humidity controlled room.



Daily records of temperatures in incubator and hatcher rooms



#### TH.HC.10

##### Standards

Hatching eggs must be identifiable.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.HC.10.a

The following can be identified for each egg: - farm of origin - date of lay - flock/house ID - age of flock

###### TH.HC.10.b

Floor eggs and dirty nest eggs are labelled and stored separately.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TH.HC.11

##### Standards

The hatchery must retain production records for each consignment of eggs.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.HC.11.a

Production records include: - farm of origin - date of lay - date of collection and vehicle identity - setting date - setter number - transfer date - hatchery number - poult and cull numbers (hatchability) - transport records, which include quantity, destination and drivers name - placement details - dead in shell analysis

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Production Records



## TH.HC.12

### Standards

Eggs and poultts must be transported in purpose built vehicles. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.HC.12.a

Vehicles are fitted with: - a powered ventilation system - a cooling system - a temperature recording system - an in-cab read-out - a load-locking system - a tail-lift (where applicable)

#### TH.HC.12.b

Vehicles equipped to regulate temperature by actively regulating airflow and ventilation.

#### TH.HC.12.c

Vehicles are easily cleanable.

#### TH.HC.12.d

If carrying poultts the driver has means of communication in the event of emergency.

#### TH.HC.12.e

If the load is left unattended it is locked/security tagged.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TH.HC.13

### Standards

A vehicle cleaning and sanitation policy is in place.

### How you will be measured

#### TH.HC.13.a

Vehicles are cleaned internally between loads.

#### TH.HC.13.b

Vehicles are cleaned between loads, unless a split delivery is being carried out.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Vehicle sanitation policy



#### TH.HC.14

##### Standards

Injured or sick poult must not be transported.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.HC.14.a

Injured or sick poult are humanely culled immediately.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Mortality records



#### TH.HC.15

##### Standards

The time between hatch and unloading at the farm must not exceed 72 hours.



#### TH.HC.16

##### Standards

Poult must be placed in clean, dry, ventilated containers.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.HC.16.a

Containers or trolleys are labelled to ensure traceability.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

## AIM: BREEDER LAYER EGGS (TL)



TL.BE.1

### Standards

It is recommended that, where manual nest boxes are used, single tiers are used for all heavy and medium strain of turkey.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.BE.1.a

Where double tier boxes are used the design facilitates easy and safe entry and exit.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



TL.BE.1.1

### Standards

A maximum ratio of five hens to one nest box must be provided.



TL.BE.1.2

### Standards

Hens must be able to turn around in nest boxes.



TL.BE.1.3

### Standards

It is recommended that nest boxes are fitted with semi-traps to prevent multiple occupancy. On double tier boxes this is only necessary on the bottom boxes.



TL.BE.1.4

### Standards

Nest boxes must be constructed and maintained to provide a safe environment for hens.



TL.BE.1.5

### Standards

Nest box bedding must be maintained in a dry, friable condition.



TL.BE.1.6

### Standards

Conditions within the nest boxes must be maintained in a manner that ensures hens are able to keep clean.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.BE.1.6.a

A written schedule is in place which details the methods and frequency of cleaning.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Cleaning schedule



TL.BE.1.7

### Standards

Where two tier nest boxes are used the nest box ramp must be a gradual slope without a drop to the floor below.



TL.BE.1.8

### Standards

Automatic nest boxes must provide broody control by pushing hens off the nest with minimum stress and without causing injury.



TL.BE.1.9

### Standards

Automatic nest boxes must be checked and tested once daily.



TL.BE.2

### Standards

Egg collecting staff must sanitise their hands prior to handling eggs and between handling floor eggs and nest eggs.





### TL.BE.3

#### Standards

All eggs found to be cracked, defective or dirty must be identified and rejected.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.BE.3.a

Clean floor eggs can be set but are identifiable.

##### TL.BE.3.b

Dirty floor eggs are not washed. These eggs are to be kept separate from clean eggs.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Records of rejected eggs



### TL.BE.3.1

#### Standards

If egg sanitation is carried out it must be done according to a written procedure using Defra approved sanitisers.



Egg sanitation procedure



### TL.BE.4

#### Standards

Eggs must be collected at minimum frequencies.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.BE.4.a

Eggs are collected at least six times a day.

##### TL.BE.4.b

Floor eggs are collected at least two times a day.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



TL.BE.5

### Standards

All eggs selected for hatching must be placed in clean, dry trays and placed into suitable storage rooms as soon as possible.



Written procedure for plastic egg tray disinfection



TL.BE.6

### Standards

Hatching eggs must be marked with a black mark using an indelible pen.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.BE.6.a

One egg in each tray is marked with the flock code, house number and date.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



TL.BE.7

### Standards

Each trolley must be marked with the breeder farm and date laid.



TL.BE.8

### Standards

Egg collection records must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.BE.8.a

Egg collection records are kept for 3 years and include the following details: - quantities collected - quantity of floor eggs - number of reject eggs

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Egg collection records



TL.BE.9

### Standards

Must be facilities for grading, selection and storage of hatching eggs.



TL.BE.10

#### Standards

Egg storage facilities must be capable of maintaining a temperature between 13°C and 18°C.

---



Records of daily minimum and maximum temperatures

---



TL.BE.11

#### Standards

The use of broody pens to break the broody cycle is acceptable.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.BE.11.a

Broody pens are not used for sick or injured pens.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---



TL.BE.12

#### Standards

Stags must be pre-milked twice to check semen quality before initial insemination of hens.

---



### TH.BI.1 Key

#### Standards

A documented Biosecurity Policy must be in place. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.BI.1.a

Policy is specific to the farm/hatchery.

##### TH.BI.1.b

Policy details control measures to minimise the spread of disease on farm and between farms, including risks from: - incoming stock - equipment - vehicles - staff and visitors

##### TH.BI.1.c

The policy is being implemented.

##### TH.BI.1.d

Policy is reviewed annually, and corrective action taken where necessary

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Biosecurity Policy



### TH.BI.1.1

#### Standards

The farm/hatchery entrance and exit for vehicles must be secure.



## TH.BI.2

### Standards

Access to the farm must be limited to essential visitors only and visitor records must be kept.

(Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.BI.2.a

A record is kept of all visitors who are not site specific staff members, detailing: - date - time of arrival - name - organisation - contact number (one number acceptable per group) - site name of last contact with poultry within the last 7 days (or within 14 days if visited overseas) - confirmation of no vomiting or diarrhoea, or flu like symptoms in the last 24 hours

#### TH.BI.2.b

Entry is refused if there is significant risk to the health and welfare of the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Visitor record



## TH.BI.3 Key

### Standards

The biosecure areas on the farm/hatchery must be defined. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.BI.3.a

General and bird biosecure areas are indicated on farm/hatchery map(s).

#### TH.BI.3.b

Biosecure areas include, but are not limited to: - the farm site - each bird area, including where applicable the associated range and brood house - feed stores - litter stores - staff offices

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Farm/Hatchery map



#### TH.BI.4

##### Standards

Controls on access to the site must be in place and risk of disease spread by vehicles must be minimised. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.BI.4.a

Where safety necessitates parking inside the general biosecure area, wheels of all vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected on entry, otherwise designated parking must be offsite.

###### TH.BI.4.b

Wheels and equipment of all vehicles are cleansed and disinfected on entering and exiting the farm/hatchery.

###### TH.BI.4.c

There are effective wheel wash facilities and drainage does not cause contamination.

###### TH.BI.4.d

Defra-approved disinfectants for both General Orders and for diseases of poultry are used at the prescribed dilution rates

###### TH.BI.4.e

Disinfectants are used in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

###### TH.BI.4.f

The farm/hatchery has an area of clean concrete, metallised surface or rolled stone which is large enough for a collection vehicle or feed lorry to stand.

###### TH.BI.4.g

Loading areas are level, well drained and cleaned at each turn around or more frequently if required

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TH.BI.5 Key

##### Standards

Farm dedicated protective clothing must be supplied to and worn by all when on-farm/in the hatchery.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.BI.5.a

Clothing is washed or discarded between flocks.

###### TH.BI.5.b

Clothing is changed daily and discarded or washed at the end of each day

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TH.BI.6 Key

### Standards

Risk of disease spread from footwear is minimised. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.BI.6.a

Foot dips are provided at the entrance to the general biosecure area and at the entrance of each bird biosecure area

##### TH.BI.6.b

Foot dips are used by anyone entering the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area

##### TH.BI.6.c

All staff and visitors change into clean site specific boots (capable of being dipped in disinfectant) or use new disposable overshoes on entry to the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area.

##### TH.BI.6.d

Defra approved disinfectant solutions in foot dips are replaced on a prescribed basis and this is recorded.

##### TH.BI.6.h

Foot dips are covered when placed outside

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Foot dip records

---



#### TH.BI.7 Key

##### Standards

Hand cleanliness is maintained. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.BI.7.a

Toilets with means to clean and disinfect hands are available.

###### TH.BI.7.b

Hands are washed or sanitised prior to starting work, after handling deadstock, before and after meals and after visits to the toilet.

###### TH.BI.7.c

Hand sanitisers or hand wash facilities are present within reach of the physical barrier at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

###### TH.BI.7.d

Hands are sanitised or washed before entry and after exit of the biosecure bird area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TH.BI.10

##### Standards

Employed and contracted staff must not keep other poultry or any avian species. (Revised)



#### TH.BI.11

##### Standards

Toilets, offices, stores and break rooms must be kept clean and tidy.



#### TH.BI.12

##### Standards

There must be no smoking or consumption of food within bird areas. (Revised)





**TH.BI.13**

### **Standards**

Pets and other animals must not have access to poultry houses, service buildings and where applicable, the range.

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TH.BI.13.a**

Naturally ventilated buildings are netted with a gauge of 25mm or less, to prevent wild birds accessing bird housing

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---



### TF.BL.1 Key

#### Standards

A documented Biosecurity Policy must be in place. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.BL.1.a

Policy is specific to the farm/hatchery.

##### TF.BL.1.b

Policy details control measures to minimise the spread of disease on farm and between farms, including risks from: - incoming stock - equipment - vehicles - staff and visitors

##### TF.BL.1.c

The policy is being implemented.

##### TF.BL.1.d

Policy is reviewed annually, and corrective action taken where necessary

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Biosecurity Policy



### TF.BL.1.1

#### Standards

The farm/hatchery entrance and exit for vehicles must be secure.



## TF.BI.2

### Standards

Access to the farm must be limited to essential visitors only and visitor records must be kept.

(Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.BI.2.a

A record is kept of all visitors who are not site specific staff members, detailing: - date - time of arrival - name - organisation - contact number (one number acceptable per group) - site name of last contact with poultry within the last 7 days (or within 14 days if visited overseas) - confirmation of no vomiting or diarrhoea, or flu like symptoms in the last 24 hours

#### TF.BI.2.b

Entry is refused if there is significant risk to the health and welfare of the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Visitor record



## TF.BI.3 Key

### Standards

The biosecure areas on the farm/hatchery must be defined. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.BI.3.a

General and bird biosecure areas are indicated on farm/hatchery map(s).

#### TF.BI.3.b

Biosecure areas include, but are not limited to: - the farm site - each bird area, including where applicable the associated range and brood house - feed stores - litter stores - staff offices

#### TF.BI.3.d

Biosecure area on the range for fixed housing has a clearly defined perimeter fence.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Farm/Hatchery map



#### TF.BI.4

##### Standards

Controls on access to the site must be in place and risk of disease spread by vehicles must be minimised. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.BI.4.a

Where safety necessitates parking inside the general biosecure area, wheels of all vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected on entry, otherwise designated parking must be offsite.

###### TF.BI.4.b

Wheels and equipment of all vehicles are cleansed and disinfected on entering and exiting the farm/hatchery.

###### TF.BI.4.c

There are effective wheel wash facilities and drainage does not cause contamination.

###### TF.BI.4.d

Defra-approved disinfectants for both General Orders and for diseases of poultry are used at the prescribed dilution rates

###### TF.BI.4.e

Disinfectants are used in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

###### TF.BI.4.f

The farm/hatchery has an area of clean concrete, metallised surface or rolled stone which is large enough for a collection vehicle or feed lorry to stand.

###### TF.BI.4.g

Loading areas are level, well drained and cleaned at each turn around or more frequently if required

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TF.BI.5 Key

##### Standards

Farm dedicated protective clothing must be supplied to and worn by all when on-farm/in the hatchery.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.BI.5.a

Clothing is washed or discarded between flocks.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



## TF.BI.6 Key

### Standards

Risk of disease spread from footwear is minimised. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.BI.6.a

Foot dips are provided at the entrance to the general biosecure area and at the entrance of each bird biosecure area

##### TF.BI.6.b

Foot dips are used by anyone entering the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area

##### TF.BI.6.c

All staff and visitors change into clean site specific boots (capable of being dipped in disinfectant) or use new disposable overshoes on entry to the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area.

##### TF.BI.6.d

Defra approved disinfectant solutions in foot dips are replaced on a prescribed basis and this is recorded.

##### TF.BI.6.e

A physical barrier footwear system, that is no less than 30 cm high, is provided at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

##### TF.BI.6.f

Anyone entering a biosecure bird area uses the physical barrier system to remove outdoor footwear on the external side and put on dedicated footwear on the internal side.

##### TF.BI.6.g

The physical barrier will: - be removable for washing or a fixed barrier may be used if appropriate drainage allows effective cleansing of the barrier area at the end of the crop - offer provision to be seated whilst changing boots

##### TF.BI.6.h

Foot dips are covered when placed outside

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Foot dip records



#### TF.BI.6.1

##### Standards

Controls must be in place on the movement of reusable equipment between sheds

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.BI.6.1.a

Intra-site biosecurity is observed and reusable equipment, such as wheelbarrows and buckets are confined to the general biosecure area where possible, or else are cleaned and disinfected between bird biosecure areas

###### TF.BI.6.1.b

Vehicles used for bedding up have wheels disinfected between sheds and operate on areas that are cleaned before use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TF.BI.7 Key

##### Standards

Hand cleanliness is maintained. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.BI.7.a

Toilets with means to clean and disinfect hands are available.

###### TF.BI.7.b

Hands are washed or sanitised prior to starting work, after handling deadstock, before and after meals and after visits to the toilet.

###### TF.BI.7.c

Hand sanitisers or hand wash facilities are present within reach of the physical barrier at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

###### TF.BI.7.d

Hands are sanitised or washed before entry and after exit of the biosecure bird area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TF.BI.7.1

##### Standards

Repairs and maintenance to buildings are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.BI.7.1.a

All buildings are inspected at each turn around for damage that compromises site biosecurity

###### TF.BI.7.1.b

Bird housing does not have: - leaks - gaps in the fabric of the building allowing for ingress of birds or rodents

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Maintenance check log



#### TF.BI.8 Key

##### Standards

The farm must operate a period free of all birds between flock cycles.



#### TF.BI.8.2

##### Standards

It is only permitted to move birds to another building where birds are being moved from brood houses to finishing sites.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.BI.8.2.a

In exceptional circumstances, e.g. flooding, it is permissible for birds to be moved to another building.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



TF.BI.8.3

### Standards

Turnaround times between flocks on farm must be no less than 5 calendar days.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.BI.8.3.a

The turnaround time is defined as 'last bird out to first bird in' on a per house basis.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Flock depopulation records
- Chick placements records



TF.BI.9

### Standards

Permanent standing water must not accumulate on the farm.



TF.BI.10

### Standards

Employed and contracted staff must not keep other poultry or any avian species. (Revised)



TF.BI.11

### Standards

Toilets, offices, stores and break rooms must be kept clean and tidy.



TF.BI.12

### Standards

There must be no smoking or consumption of food within bird areas. (Revised)





#### TF.BI.13

##### Standards

Pets and other animals must not have access to poultry houses, service buildings and where applicable, the range.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.BI.13.a

Naturally ventilated buildings are nettled with a gauge of 25mm or less, to prevent wild birds accessing bird housing

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TF.BI.14

##### Standards

Farms must be capable of implementing a compulsory housing order. (New)

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.BI.14.a

A policy for delivering birds for postmortem with particular reference to biosecurity is in place.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Documented policy



#### TF.BI.14.1

##### Standards

It is recommended that each free range farm should only rear a single species at any given time.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.BI.14.1.a

If other domestic poultry are present there is spatial separation, e.g. a double fence.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TR.BI.1 Key

#### Standards

A documented Biosecurity Policy must be in place. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.BI.1.a

Policy is specific to the farm/hatchery.

##### TR.BI.1.b

Policy details control measures to minimise the spread of disease on farm and between farms, including risks from: - incoming stock - equipment - vehicles - staff and visitors

##### TR.BI.1.c

The policy is being implemented.

##### TR.BI.1.d

Policy is reviewed annually, and corrective action taken where necessary

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Biosecurity Policy



### TR.BI.1.1

#### Standards

The farm/hatchery entrance and exit for vehicles must be secure.



## TR.BI.2

### Standards

Access to the farm must be limited to essential visitors only and visitor records must be kept.

(Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.BI.2.a

A record is kept of all visitors who are not site specific staff members, detailing: - date - time of arrival - name - organisation - contact number (one number acceptable per group) - site name of last contact with poultry within the last 7 days (or within 14 days if visited overseas) - confirmation of no vomiting or diarrhoea, or flu like symptoms in the last 24 hours

#### TR.BI.2.b

Entry is refused if there is significant risk to the health and welfare of the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Visitor record



## TR.BI.3 Key

### Standards

The biosecure areas on the farm/hatchery must be defined. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.BI.3.a

General and bird biosecure areas are indicated on farm/hatchery map(s).

#### TR.BI.3.b

Biosecure areas include, but are not limited to: - the farm site - each bird area, including where applicable the associated range and brood house - feed stores - litter stores - staff offices

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Farm/Hatchery map



#### TR.BI.4

##### Standards

Controls on access to the site must be in place and risk of disease spread by vehicles must be minimised. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.BI.4.a

Where safety necessitates parking inside the general biosecure area, wheels of all vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected on entry, otherwise designated parking must be offsite.

###### TR.BI.4.b

Wheels and equipment of all vehicles are cleansed and disinfected on entering and exiting the farm/hatchery.

###### TR.BI.4.c

There are effective wheel wash facilities and drainage does not cause contamination.

###### TR.BI.4.d

Defra-approved disinfectants for both General Orders and for diseases of poultry are used at the prescribed dilution rates

###### TR.BI.4.e

Disinfectants are used in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

###### TR.BI.4.f

The farm/hatchery has an area of clean concrete, metallised surface or rolled stone which is large enough for a collection vehicle or feed lorry to stand.

###### TR.BI.4.g

Loading areas are level, well drained and cleaned at each turn around or more frequently if required

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TR.BI.5 Key

##### Standards

Farm dedicated protective clothing must be supplied to and worn by all when on-farm/in the hatchery.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.BI.5.a

Clothing is washed or discarded between flocks.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TR.BI.6 Key

### Standards

Risk of disease spread from footwear is minimised. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.BI.6.a

Foot dips are provided at the entrance to the general biosecure area and at the entrance of each bird biosecure area

##### TR.BI.6.b

Foot dips are used by anyone entering the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area

##### TR.BI.6.c

All staff and visitors change into clean site specific boots (capable of being dipped in disinfectant) or use new disposable overshoes on entry to the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area.

##### TR.BI.6.d

Defra approved disinfectant solutions in foot dips are replaced on a prescribed basis and this is recorded.

##### TR.BI.6.e

A physical barrier footwear system, that is no less than 30 cm high, is provided at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

##### TR.BI.6.f

Anyone entering a biosecure bird area uses the physical barrier system to remove outdoor footwear on the external side and put on dedicated footwear on the internal side.

##### TR.BI.6.g

The physical barrier will: - be removable for washing or a fixed barrier may be used if appropriate drainage allows effective cleansing of the barrier area at the end of the crop - offer provision to be seated whilst changing boots

##### TR.BI.6.h

Foot dips are covered when placed outside

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Foot dip records



#### TR.BI.6.1

##### Standards

Controls must be in place on the movement of reusable equipment between sheds

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.BI.6.1.a

Intra-site biosecurity is observed and reusable equipment, such as wheelbarrows and buckets are confined to the general biosecure area where possible, or else are cleaned and disinfected between bird biosecure areas

###### TR.BI.6.1.b

Vehicles used for bedding up have wheels disinfected between sheds and operate on areas that are cleaned before use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TR.BI.7 Key

##### Standards

Hand cleanliness is maintained. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.BI.7.a

Toilets with means to clean and disinfect hands are available.

###### TR.BI.7.b

Hands are washed or sanitised prior to starting work, after handling deadstock, before and after meals and after visits to the toilet.

###### TR.BI.7.c

Hand sanitisers or hand wash facilities are present within reach of the physical barrier at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

###### TR.BI.7.d

Hands are sanitised or washed before entry and after exit of the biosecure bird area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TR.BI.7.1

##### Standards

Repairs and maintenance to buildings are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.BI.7.1.a

All buildings are inspected at each turn around for damage that compromises site biosecurity

###### TR.BI.7.1.b

Bird housing does not have: - leaks - gaps in the fabric of the building allowing for ingress of birds or rodents

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Maintenance check log



#### TR.BI.8.3

##### Standards

Turnaround times between flocks on farm must be no less than 5 calendar days.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.BI.8.3.a

The turnaround time is defined as 'last bird out to first bird in' on a per house basis.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Flock depopulation records
- Chick placements records



#### TR.BI.9

##### Standards

Permanent standing water must not accumulate on the farm.



#### TR.BI.10

##### Standards

Employed and contracted staff must not keep other poultry or any avian species. (Revised)



TR.BI.11

#### Standards

Toilets, offices, stores and break rooms must be kept clean and tidy.

---



TR.BI.12

#### Standards

There must be no smoking or consumption of food within bird areas. (Revised)

---



TR.BI.13

#### Standards

Pets and other animals must not have access to poultry houses, service buildings and where applicable, the range.

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.BI.13.a

Naturally ventilated buildings are netted with a gauge of 25mm or less, to prevent wild birds accessing bird housing

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---





### TG.BI.1 Key

#### Standards

A documented Biosecurity Policy must be in place. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.BI.1.a

Policy is specific to the farm/hatchery.

##### TG.BI.1.b

Policy details control measures to minimise the spread of disease on farm and between farms, including risks from: - incoming stock - equipment - vehicles - staff and visitors

##### TG.BI.1.c

The policy is being implemented.

##### TG.BI.1.d

Policy is reviewed annually, and corrective action taken where necessary

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Biosecurity Policy



### TG.BI.1.1

#### Standards

The farm/hatchery entrance and exit for vehicles must be secure.



## TG.BI.2

### Standards

Access to the farm must be limited to essential visitors only and visitor records must be kept.

(Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TG.BI.2.a

A record is kept of all visitors who are not site specific staff members, detailing: - date - time of arrival - name - organisation - contact number (one number acceptable per group) - site name of last contact with poultry within the last 7 days (or within 14 days if visited overseas) - confirmation of no vomiting or diarrhoea, or flu like symptoms in the last 24 hours

#### TG.BI.2.b

Entry is refused if there is significant risk to the health and welfare of the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Visitor record



## TG.BI.3 Key

### Standards

The biosecure areas on the farm/hatchery must be defined. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TG.BI.3.a

General and bird biosecure areas are indicated on farm/hatchery map(s).

#### TG.BI.3.b

Biosecure areas include, but are not limited to: - the farm site - each bird area, including where applicable the associated range and brood house - feed stores - litter stores - staff offices

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Farm/Hatchery map



#### TG.BI.4

##### Standards

Controls on access to the site must be in place and risk of disease spread by vehicles must be minimised. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.BI.4.a

Where safety necessitates parking inside the general biosecure area, wheels of all vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected on entry, otherwise designated parking must be offsite.

###### TG.BI.4.b

Wheels and equipment of all vehicles are cleansed and disinfected on entering and exiting the farm/hatchery.

###### TG.BI.4.c

There are effective wheel wash facilities and drainage does not cause contamination.

###### TG.BI.4.d

Defra-approved disinfectants for both General Orders and for diseases of poultry are used at the prescribed dilution rates

###### TG.BI.4.e

Disinfectants are used in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

###### TG.BI.4.f

The farm/hatchery has an area of clean concrete, metallised surface or rolled stone which is large enough for a collection vehicle or feed lorry to stand.

###### TG.BI.4.g

Loading areas are level, well drained and cleaned at each turn around or more frequently if required

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TG.BI.5 Key

##### Standards

Farm dedicated protective clothing must be supplied to and worn by all when on-farm/in the hatchery.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.BI.5.a

Clothing is washed or discarded between flocks.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



## TG.BI.6 Key

### Standards

Risk of disease spread from footwear is minimised. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.BI.6.a

Foot dips are provided at the entrance to the general biosecure area and at the entrance of each bird biosecure area

##### TG.BI.6.b

Foot dips are used by anyone entering the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area

##### TG.BI.6.c

All staff and visitors change into clean site specific boots (capable of being dipped in disinfectant) or use new disposable overshoes on entry to the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area.

##### TG.BI.6.d

Defra approved disinfectant solutions in foot dips are replaced on a prescribed basis and this is recorded.

##### TG.BI.6.e

A physical barrier footwear system, that is no less than 30 cm high, is provided at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

##### TG.BI.6.f

Anyone entering a biosecure bird area uses the physical barrier system to remove outdoor footwear on the external side and put on dedicated footwear on the internal side.

##### TG.BI.6.g

The physical barrier will: - be removable for washing or a fixed barrier may be used if appropriate drainage allows effective cleansing of the barrier area at the end of the crop - offer provision to be seated whilst changing boots

##### TG.BI.6.h

Foot dips are covered when placed outside

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Foot dip records



#### TG.BI.6.1

##### Standards

Controls must be in place on the movement of reusable equipment between sheds

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.BI.6.1.a

Intra-site biosecurity is observed and reusable equipment, such as wheelbarrows and buckets are confined to the general biosecure area where possible, or else are cleaned and disinfected between bird biosecure areas

###### TG.BI.6.1.b

Vehicles used for bedding up have wheels disinfected between sheds and operate on areas that are cleaned before use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TG.BI.7 Key

##### Standards

Hand cleanliness is maintained. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.BI.7.a

Toilets with means to clean and disinfect hands are available.

###### TG.BI.7.b

Hands are washed or sanitised prior to starting work, after handling deadstock, before and after meals and after visits to the toilet.

###### TG.BI.7.c

Hand sanitisers or hand wash facilities are present within reach of the physical barrier at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

###### TG.BI.7.d

Hands are sanitised or washed before entry and after exit of the biosecure bird area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TG.BI.7.1

##### Standards

Repairs and maintenance to buildings are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.BI.7.1.a

All buildings are inspected at each turn around for damage that compromises site biosecurity

###### TG.BI.7.1.b

Bird housing does not have: - leaks - gaps in the fabric of the building allowing for ingress of birds or rodents

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Maintenance check log



#### TG.BI.8 Key

##### Standards

The farm must operate a period free of all birds between flock cycles.



#### TG.BI.8.2

##### Standards

It is only permitted to move birds to another building where birds are being moved from brood houses to finishing sites.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.BI.8.2.a

In exceptional circumstances, e.g. flooding, it is permissible for birds to be moved to another building.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



TG.BI.8.3

### Standards

Turnaround times between flocks on farm must be no less than 5 calendar days.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.BI.8.3.a

The turnaround time is defined as 'last bird out to first bird in' on a per house basis.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Flock depopulation records
- Chick placements records



TG.BI.9

### Standards

Permanent standing water must not accumulate on the farm.



TG.BI.10

### Standards

Employed and contracted staff must not keep other poultry or any avian species. (Revised)



TG.BI.11

### Standards

Toilets, offices, stores and break rooms must be kept clean and tidy.



TG.BI.12

### Standards

There must be no smoking or consumption of food within bird areas. (Revised)



**TG.BI.13**

### **Standards**

Pets and other animals must not have access to poultry houses, service buildings and where applicable, the range.

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TG.BI.13.a**

Naturally ventilated buildings are netted with a gauge of 25mm or less, to prevent wild birds accessing bird housing

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---





### TL.BI.1 Key

#### Standards

A documented Biosecurity Policy must be in place. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.BI.1.a

Policy is specific to the farm/hatchery.

##### TL.BI.1.b

Policy details control measures to minimise the spread of disease on farm and between farms, including risks from: - incoming stock - equipment - vehicles - staff and visitors

##### TL.BI.1.c

The policy is being implemented.

##### TL.BI.1.d

Policy is reviewed annually, and corrective action taken where necessary

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Biosecurity Policy



### TL.BI.1.1

#### Standards

The farm/hatchery entrance and exit for vehicles must be secure.



## TL.BI.2

### Standards

Access to the farm must be limited to essential visitors only and visitor records must be kept.

(Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.BI.2.a

A record is kept of all visitors who are not site specific staff members, detailing: - date - time of arrival - name - organisation - contact number (one number acceptable per group) - site name of last contact with poultry within the last 7 days (or within 14 days if visited overseas) - confirmation of no vomiting or diarrhoea, or flu like symptoms in the last 24 hours

#### TL.BI.2.b

Entry is refused if there is significant risk to the health and welfare of the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Visitor record



## TL.BI.3 Key

### Standards

The biosecure areas on the farm/hatchery must be defined. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.BI.3.a

General and bird biosecure areas are indicated on farm/hatchery map(s).

#### TL.BI.3.b

Biosecure areas include, but are not limited to: - the farm site - each bird area, including where applicable the associated range and brood house - feed stores - litter stores - staff offices

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Farm/Hatchery map



#### TL.BI.4

##### Standards

Controls on access to the site must be in place and risk of disease spread by vehicles must be minimised. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.BI.4.a

Where safety necessitates parking inside the general biosecure area, wheels of all vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected on entry, otherwise designated parking must be offsite.

###### TL.BI.4.b

Wheels and equipment of all vehicles are cleansed and disinfected on entering and exiting the farm/hatchery.

###### TL.BI.4.c

There are effective wheel wash facilities and drainage does not cause contamination.

###### TL.BI.4.d

Defra-approved disinfectants for both General Orders and for diseases of poultry are used at the prescribed dilution rates

###### TL.BI.4.e

Disinfectants are used in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

###### TL.BI.4.f

The farm/hatchery has an area of clean concrete, metallised surface or rolled stone which is large enough for a collection vehicle or feed lorry to stand.

###### TL.BI.4.g

Loading areas are level, well drained and cleaned at each turn around or more frequently if required

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TL.BI.5 Key

##### Standards

Farm dedicated protective clothing must be supplied to and worn by all when on-farm/in the hatchery.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.BI.5.a

Clothing is washed or discarded between flocks.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



## TL.BI.6 Key

### Standards

Risk of disease spread from footwear is minimised. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.BI.6.a

Foot dips are provided at the entrance to the general biosecure area and at the entrance of each bird biosecure area

##### TL.BI.6.b

Foot dips are used by anyone entering the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area

##### TL.BI.6.c

All staff and visitors change into clean site specific boots (capable of being dipped in disinfectant) or use new disposable overshoes on entry to the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area.

##### TL.BI.6.d

Defra approved disinfectant solutions in foot dips are replaced on a prescribed basis and this is recorded.

##### TL.BI.6.e

A physical barrier footwear system, that is no less than 30 cm high, is provided at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

##### TL.BI.6.f

Anyone entering a biosecure bird area uses the physical barrier system to remove outdoor footwear on the external side and put on dedicated footwear on the internal side.

##### TL.BI.6.g

The physical barrier will: - be removable for washing or a fixed barrier may be used if appropriate drainage allows effective cleansing of the barrier area at the end of the crop - offer provision to be seated whilst changing boots

##### TL.BI.6.h

Foot dips are covered when placed outside

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Foot dip records



#### TL.BI.6.1

##### Standards

Controls must be in place on the movement of reusable equipment between sheds

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.BI.6.1.a

Intra-site biosecurity is observed and reusable equipment, such as wheelbarrows and buckets are confined to the general biosecure area where possible, or else are cleaned and disinfected between bird biosecure areas

###### TL.BI.6.1.b

Vehicles used for bedding up have wheels disinfected between sheds and operate on areas that are cleaned before use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TL.BI.7 Key

##### Standards

Hand cleanliness is maintained. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.BI.7.a

Toilets with means to clean and disinfect hands are available.

###### TL.BI.7.b

Hands are washed or sanitised prior to starting work, after handling deadstock, before and after meals and after visits to the toilet.

###### TL.BI.7.c

Hand sanitisers or hand wash facilities are present within reach of the physical barrier at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

###### TL.BI.7.d

Hands are sanitised or washed before entry and after exit of the biosecure bird area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TL.BI.7.1

##### Standards

Repairs and maintenance to buildings are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.BI.7.1.a

All buildings are inspected at each turn around for damage that compromises site biosecurity

###### TL.BI.7.1.b

Bird housing does not have: - leaks - gaps in the fabric of the building allowing for ingress of birds or rodents

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Maintenance check log



#### TL.BI.8.2

##### Standards

It is only permitted to move birds to another building where birds are being moved from brood houses to finishing sites.

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.BI.8.2.a

In exceptional circumstances, e.g. flooding, it is permissible for birds to be moved to another building.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



TL.BI.8.3

### Standards

Turnaround times between flocks on farm must be no less than 5 calendar days.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.BI.8.3.a

The turnaround time is defined as 'last bird out to first bird in' on a per house basis.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Flock depopulation records
- Chick placements records



TL.BI.9

### Standards

Permanent standing water must not accumulate on the farm.



TL.BI.10

### Standards

Employed and contracted staff must not keep other poultry or any avian species. (Revised)



TL.BI.11

### Standards

Toilets, offices, stores and break rooms must be kept clean and tidy.



TL.BI.12

### Standards

There must be no smoking or consumption of food within bird areas. (Revised)



**TL.BI.13**

### **Standards**

Pets and other animals must not have access to poultry houses, service buildings and where applicable, the range.

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TL.BI.13.a**

Naturally ventilated buildings are netted with a gauge of 25mm or less, to prevent wild birds accessing bird housing

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---





### TG.AM.1 Key

#### Standards

Only authorised veterinary medicines are used. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.AM.1.a

POM-V products are prescribed by a vet.

##### TG.AM.1.b

POM-VPS products are prescribed by a vet, pharmacist or Suitably Qualified Person (SQP)/Registered Animal Medicines Advisor (RAMA)

##### TG.AM.1.c

An approved medicines list, compiled in conjunction with a vet, is kept, listing: - storage - administration - active ingredient - withdrawal period - dosage - duration of treatment - circumstances for use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Approved medicines list with definition of a VMP (i.e. includes vaccines, antimicrobials, anthelmintics, anaesthetic, medicated feed)



### TG.AM.2 Key

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must be used appropriately. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.AM.2.a

Prescription-only medicines are used in accordance with the prescription.

##### TG.AM.2.b

General Sales Medicines (AVM-GSL) (non-prescription) are used in accordance with manufacturers' or veterinary instructions.

##### TG.AM.2.c

Expired medicines and open medicines not used within specified timescale (in-use shelf-life) are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TG.AM.3

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must only be administered by demonstrably competent persons.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.AM.3.a

Person undertaking task has relevant experience or training.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TG.AM.4

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must be stored appropriately. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.AM.4.a

Kept in a locked storage facility/room.

##### TG.AM.4.b

Stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

##### TG.AM.4.d

Medicines are not stored in the same refrigerator as food/drink.

##### TG.AM.4.e

Refrigerators are temperature checked at least weekly, whenever medicines are stored in them

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Refrigerator temperature records



## TG.AM.5

### Standards

Purchase records for all veterinary medicines must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.AM.5.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - quantity - date of purchase - supplier name & address - batch number(s) and assigned bottle number if using for administration records - expiry date(s)

#### TG.AM.5.b

Medicine purchase records are kept for 5 years.

#### TG.AM.5.c

Medicated Feeding Stuff Prescriptions (MFSPs) are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine purchase records
- MFSPs (may be held centrally by parent company)



## TG.AM.6 Key

### Standards

Records must be kept of all administered veterinary medicines (paper and/or electronic). (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TG.AM.6.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - date of administration - quantity of medicine administered - length of withdrawal period for meat and eggs - identification of the bird or group of birds to which administered - batch number(s) or assigned bottle number linked back to purchase records - number of birds treated - date treatment finished - date when bird(s)/eggs becomes fit for human consumption - name of person administering medicine - reason for treatment

#### TG.AM.6.b

Medicine administration records are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine administration records
- Veterinary prescriptions



## TG.AM.7

### Standards

Veterinary medicines, their containers and administration equipment must be disposed of responsibly. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TG.AM.7.a

Expired and unusable medicines awaiting disposal are stored separately to in-use medicines

#### TG.AM.7.b

Used needles and blades are stored in a dedicated sharps container pending disposal.

#### TG.AM.7.c

Records of medicine disposal are kept, detailing: - identity of medicine - batch/bottle number - quantity - date of disposal - route of disposal

#### TG.AM.7.d

Medicines, their containers and administration equipment are disposed of through the supplier, a registered waste disposal contractor or local authority, referring to the product literature for further guidance.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine disposal records
- Waste transfer note/receipt



## TG.AM.8

### Standards

Total antibiotic used per crop must be measured as Milligrams active antibiotic per population correction unit (mg/PCU) and recorded.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.AM.8.a

Total amount of antibiotic used per crop known by farm manager.

#### TG.AM.8.b

Total antibiotic used per crop calculated using the following method: 'Milligrammes of active antibiotic used per crop' divided by '(Number of birds slaughtered including rejects x 1.75kg)'.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Total antibiotic used per crop recorded in medicine administration records



#### TG.AM.8.1

##### Standards

Prophylactic administration of antibiotics is not permitted. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.AM.8.1.a

Antibiotics are used only for treatment of disease, following diagnosis and/or clinical signs of disease in all or part of the flock and under veterinary direction.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



#### TG.AM.8.2

##### Standards

Antibiotic usage must be supported by veterinary intervention.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.AM.8.2.a

Use of antibiotics supported by at least one of the following: - post mortem report - site visit report by vet - other written instruction from a vet

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Medicine administration records supported by vet's post mortem report/vet site visit report and/or veterinary instruction



#### TG.AM.9 Key

##### Standards

The use of 3rd and 4th generation cephalosporins, glycopeptides and colistin are not permitted.



#### TG.AM.9.1 Key

##### Standards

Use of macrolides and fluroquinolones must only be as a last resort, under veterinary direction. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.AM.9.1.a

Use is supported by a veterinary statement outlining the justification for use.

###### TG.AM.9.1.b

Use is supported by written agreement from a director of the company purchasing the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Vet statement justifying prescription
- Written agreement from company director



#### TG.AM.10 Key

##### Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure birds receiving veterinary medicines are not presented for slaughter before the withdrawal period has expired. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.AM.10.a

Prescribed withdrawal periods are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):  
<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





## TG.AM.11

### Standards

Procedures must be in place to deal appropriately with needles or part needles remaining in a bird.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.AM.11.a

Broken needle policy detailing: - how the animal should be identified - procedures around informing the abattoir if sent for slaughter - records to be kept

##### TG.AM.11.b

Broken needle policy is followed.

##### TG.AM.11.c

Livestock containing broken needles may only be sold for slaughter if the animal is identifiable up to the time of slaughter.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Broken needle policy

Where to find help



- NOAH Compendium of authorised veterinary medicine datasheets: <https://www.noahcompendium.co.uk/>
- Responsible Use of Medicines in Agriculture (RUMA) Alliance: <https://www.ruma.org.uk/>
- European Medicines Agency categorisation of antibiotics used in animals: [https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use_en.pdf)





### TL.AM.1 Key

#### Standards

Only authorised veterinary medicines are used. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.AM.1.a

POM-V products are prescribed by a vet.

##### TL.AM.1.b

POM-VPS products are prescribed by a vet, pharmacist or Suitably Qualified Person (SQP)/Registered Animal Medicines Advisor (RAMA)

##### TL.AM.1.c

An approved medicines list, compiled in conjunction with a vet, is kept, listing: - storage - administration - active ingredient - withdrawal period - dosage - duration of treatment - circumstances for use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Approved medicines list with definition of a VMP (i.e. includes vaccines, antimicrobials, anthelmintics, anaesthetic, medicated feed)



### TL.AM.2 Key

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must be used appropriately. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.AM.2.a

Prescription-only medicines are used in accordance with the prescription.

##### TL.AM.2.b

General Sales Medicines (AVM-GSL) (non-prescription) are used in accordance with manufacturers' or veterinary instructions.

##### TL.AM.2.c

Expired medicines and open medicines not used within specified timescale (in-use shelf-life) are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TL.AM.3

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must only be administered by demonstrably competent persons.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.AM.3.a

Person undertaking task has relevant experience or training.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TL.AM.4

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must be stored appropriately. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.AM.4.a

Kept in a locked storage facility/room.

##### TL.AM.4.b

Stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

##### TL.AM.4.d

Medicines are not stored in the same refrigerator as food/drink.

##### TL.AM.4.e

Refrigerators are temperature checked at least weekly, whenever medicines are stored in them

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Refrigerator temperature records



## TL.AM.5

### Standards

Purchase records for all veterinary medicines must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.AM.5.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - quantity - date of purchase - supplier name & address - batch number(s) and assigned bottle number if using for administration records - expiry date(s)

#### TL.AM.5.b

Medicine purchase records are kept for 5 years.

#### TL.AM.5.c

Medicated Feeding Stuff Prescriptions (MFSPs) are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine purchase records
- MFSPs (may be held centrally by parent company)



## TL.AM.6 Key

### Standards

Records must be kept of all administered veterinary medicines (paper and/or electronic). (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.AM.6.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - date of administration - quantity of medicine administered - length of withdrawal period for meat and eggs - identification of the bird or group of birds to which administered - batch number(s) or assigned bottle number linked back to purchase records - number of birds treated - date treatment finished - date when bird(s)/eggs becomes fit for human consumption - name of person administering medicine - reason for treatment

#### TL.AM.6.b

Medicine administration records are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine administration records
- Veterinary prescriptions



TL.AM.7

### Standards

Veterinary medicines, their containers and administration equipment must be disposed of responsibly. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.AM.7.a

Expired and unusable medicines awaiting disposal are stored separately to in-use medicines

#### TL.AM.7.b

Used needles and blades are stored in a dedicated sharps container pending disposal.

#### TL.AM.7.c

Records of medicine disposal are kept, detailing: - identity of medicine - batch/bottle number - quantity - date of disposal - route of disposal

#### TL.AM.7.d

Medicines, their containers and administration equipment are disposed of through the supplier, a registered waste disposal contractor or local authority, referring to the product literature for further guidance.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine disposal records
- Waste transfer note/receipt



TL.AM.8.1

### Standards

Prophylactic administration of antibiotics is not permitted. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.AM.8.1.a

Antibiotics are used only for treatment of disease, following diagnosis and/or clinical signs of disease in all or part of the flock and under veterinary direction.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



## TL.AM.8.2

### Standards

Antibiotic usage must be supported by veterinary intervention.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.AM.8.2.a

Use of antibiotics supported by at least one of the following: - post mortem report - site visit report by vet - other written instruction from a vet

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Medicine administration records supported by vet's post mortem report/vet site visit report and/or veterinary instruction



## TL.AM.9 Key

### Standards

The use of 3rd and 4th generation cephalosporins, glycopeptides and colistin are not permitted.



## TL.AM.9.1 Key

### Standards

Use of macrolides and fluroquinolones must only be as a last resort, under veterinary direction.

(Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.AM.9.1.a

Use is supported by a veterinary statement outlining the justification for use.

#### TL.AM.9.1.b

Use is supported by written agreement from a director of the company purchasing the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Vet statement justifying prescription
- Written agreement from company director



#### TL.AM.10 Key

##### Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure birds receiving veterinary medicines are not presented for slaughter before the withdrawal period has expired. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.AM.10.a

Prescribed withdrawal periods are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



TL.AM.11

### Standards

Procedures must be in place to deal appropriately with needles or part needles remaining in a bird.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.AM.11.a

Broken needle policy detailing: - how the animal should be identified - procedures around informing the abattoir if sent for slaughter - records to be kept

##### TL.AM.11.b

Broken needle policy is followed.

##### TL.AM.11.c

Livestock containing broken needles may only be sold for slaughter if the animal is identifiable up to the time of slaughter.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Broken needle policy

Where to find help



- NOAH Compendium of authorised veterinary medicine datasheets: <https://www.noahcompendium.co.uk/>
- Responsible Use of Medicines in Agriculture (RUMA) Alliance: <https://www.ruma.org.uk/>
- European Medicines Agency categorisation of antibiotics used in animals: [https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use_en.pdf)



### TR.AM.1 Key

#### Standards

Only authorised veterinary medicines are used. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.AM.1.a

POM-V products are prescribed by a vet.

##### TR.AM.1.b

POM-VPS products are prescribed by a vet, pharmacist or Suitably Qualified Person (SQP)/Registered Animal Medicines Advisor (RAMA)

##### TR.AM.1.c

An approved medicines list, compiled in conjunction with a vet, is kept, listing: - storage - administration - active ingredient - withdrawal period - dosage - duration of treatment - circumstances for use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Approved medicines list with definition of a VMP (i.e. includes vaccines, antimicrobials, anthelmintics, anaesthetic, medicated feed)



### TR.AM.2 Key

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must be used appropriately. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.AM.2.a

Prescription-only medicines are used in accordance with the prescription.

##### TR.AM.2.b

General Sales Medicines (AVM-GSL) (non-prescription) are used in accordance with manufacturers' or veterinary instructions.

##### TR.AM.2.c

Expired medicines and open medicines not used within specified timescale (in-use shelf-life) are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))





### TR.AM.3

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must only be administered by demonstrably competent persons.

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.AM.3.a

Person undertaking task has relevant experience or training.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TR.AM.4

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must be stored appropriately. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.AM.4.a

Kept in a locked storage facility/room.

##### TR.AM.4.b

Stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

##### TR.AM.4.d

Medicines are not stored in the same refrigerator as food/drink.

##### TR.AM.4.e

Refrigerators are temperature checked at least weekly, whenever medicines are stored in them

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Refrigerator temperature records



## TR.AM.5

### Standards

Purchase records for all veterinary medicines must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.AM.5.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - quantity - date of purchase - supplier name & address - batch number(s) and assigned bottle number if using for administration records - expiry date(s)

#### TR.AM.5.b

Medicine purchase records are kept for 5 years.

#### TR.AM.5.c

Medicated Feeding Stuff Prescriptions (MFSPs) are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine purchase records
- MFSPs (may be held centrally by parent company)



## TR.AM.6 Key

### Standards

Records must be kept of all administered veterinary medicines (paper and/or electronic). (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.AM.6.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - date of administration - quantity of medicine administered - length of withdrawal period for meat and eggs - identification of the bird or group of birds to which administered - batch number(s) or assigned bottle number linked back to purchase records - number of birds treated - date treatment finished - date when bird(s)/eggs becomes fit for human consumption - name of person administering medicine - reason for treatment

#### TR.AM.6.b

Medicine administration records are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine administration records
- Veterinary prescriptions





## TR.AM.7

### Standards

Veterinary medicines, their containers and administration equipment must be disposed of responsibly. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.AM.7.a

Expired and unusable medicines awaiting disposal are stored separately to in-use medicines

#### TR.AM.7.b

Used needles and blades are stored in a dedicated sharps container pending disposal.

#### TR.AM.7.c

Records of medicine disposal are kept, detailing: - identity of medicine - batch/bottle number - quantity - date of disposal - route of disposal

#### TR.AM.7.d

Medicines, their containers and administration equipment are disposed of through the supplier, a registered waste disposal contractor or local authority, referring to the product literature for further guidance.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine disposal records
- Waste transfer note/receipt



## TR.AM.8.1

### Standards

Prophylactic administration of antibiotics is not permitted. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.AM.8.1.a

Antibiotics are used only for treatment of disease, following diagnosis and/or clinical signs of disease in all or part of the flock and under veterinary direction.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



## TR.AM.8.2

### Standards

Antibiotic usage must be supported by veterinary intervention.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.AM.8.2.a

Use of antibiotics supported by at least one of the following: - post mortem report - site visit report by vet - other written instruction from a vet

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Medicine administration records supported by vet's post mortem report/vet site visit report and/or veterinary instruction



## TR.AM.9 Key

### Standards

The use of 3rd and 4th generation cephalosporins, glycopeptides and colistin are not permitted.



## TR.AM.9.1 Key

### Standards

Use of macrolides and fluroquinolones must only be as a last resort, under veterinary direction.

(Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.AM.9.1.a

Use is supported by a veterinary statement outlining the justification for use.

#### TR.AM.9.1.b

Use is supported by written agreement from a director of the company purchasing the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Vet statement justifying prescription
- Written agreement from company director



#### TR.AM.10 Key

##### Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure birds receiving veterinary medicines are not presented for slaughter before the withdrawal period has expired. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.AM.10.a

Prescribed withdrawal periods are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



## Standards

Procedures must be in place to deal appropriately with needles or part needles remaining in a bird.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.AM.11.a

Broken needle policy detailing: - how the animal should be identified - procedures around informing the abattoir if sent for slaughter - records to be kept

#### TR.AM.11.b

Broken needle policy is followed.

#### TR.AM.11.c

Livestock containing broken needles may only be sold for slaughter if the animal is identifiable up to the time of slaughter.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### Broken needle policy

#### Where to find help



- NOAH Compendium of authorised veterinary medicine datasheets: <https://www.noahcompendium.co.uk/>
- Responsible Use of Medicines in Agriculture (RUMA) Alliance: <https://www.ruma.org.uk/>
- European Medicines Agency categorisation of antibiotics used in animals: [https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use_en.pdf)



### TF.AM.1 Key

#### Standards

Only authorised veterinary medicines are used. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.AM.1.a

POM-V products are prescribed by a vet.

##### TF.AM.1.b

POM-VPS products are prescribed by a vet, pharmacist or Suitably Qualified Person (SQP)/Registered Animal Medicines Advisor (RAMA)

##### TF.AM.1.c

An approved medicines list, compiled in conjunction with a vet, is kept, listing: - storage - administration - active ingredient - withdrawal period - dosage - duration of treatment - circumstances for use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Approved medicines list with definition of a VMP (i.e. includes vaccines, antimicrobials, anthelmintics, anaesthetic, medicated feed)



### TF.AM.2 Key

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must be used appropriately. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.AM.2.a

Prescription-only medicines are used in accordance with the prescription.

##### TF.AM.2.b

General Sales Medicines (AVM-GSL) (non-prescription) are used in accordance with manufacturers' or veterinary instructions.

##### TF.AM.2.c

Expired medicines and open medicines not used within specified timescale (in-use shelf-life) are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TF.AM.3

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must only be administered by demonstrably competent persons.

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.AM.3.a

Person undertaking task has relevant experience or training.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TF.AM.4

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must be stored appropriately. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.AM.4.a

Kept in a locked storage facility/room.

##### TF.AM.4.b

Stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

##### TF.AM.4.d

Medicines are not stored in the same refrigerator as food/drink.

##### TF.AM.4.e

Refrigerators are temperature checked at least weekly, whenever medicines are stored in them

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Refrigerator temperature records





## TF.AM.5

### Standards

Purchase records for all veterinary medicines must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.AM.5.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - quantity - date of purchase - supplier name & address - batch number(s) and assigned bottle number if using for administration records - expiry date(s)

#### TF.AM.5.b

Medicine purchase records are kept for 5 years.

#### TF.AM.5.c

Medicated Feeding Stuff Prescriptions (MFSPs) are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine purchase records
- MFSPs (may be held centrally by parent company)



## TF.AM.6 Key

### Standards

Records must be kept of all administered veterinary medicines (paper and/or electronic). (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.AM.6.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - date of administration - quantity of medicine administered - length of withdrawal period for meat and eggs - identification of the bird or group of birds to which administered - batch number(s) or assigned bottle number linked back to purchase records - number of birds treated - date treatment finished - date when bird(s)/eggs becomes fit for human consumption - name of person administering medicine - reason for treatment

#### TF.AM.6.b

Medicine administration records are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine administration records
- Veterinary prescriptions



## TF.AM.7

### Standards

Veterinary medicines, their containers and administration equipment must be disposed of responsibly. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.AM.7.a

Expired and unusable medicines awaiting disposal are stored separately to in-use medicines

#### TF.AM.7.b

Used needles and blades are stored in a dedicated sharps container pending disposal.

#### TF.AM.7.c

Records of medicine disposal are kept, detailing: - identity of medicine - batch/bottle number - quantity - date of disposal - route of disposal

#### TF.AM.7.d

Medicines, their containers and administration equipment are disposed of through the supplier, a registered waste disposal contractor or local authority, referring to the product literature for further guidance.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine disposal records
- Waste transfer note/receipt



## TF.AM.8

### Standards

Total antibiotic used per crop must be measured as Milligrams active antibiotic per population correction unit (mg/PCU) and recorded.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.AM.8.a

Total amount of antibiotic used per crop known by farm manager.

#### TF.AM.8.b

Total antibiotic used per crop calculated using the following method: 'Milligrammes of active antibiotic used per crop' divided by '(Number of birds slaughtered including rejects x 1.75kg)'.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Total antibiotic used per crop recorded in medicine administration records



#### TF.AM.8.1

##### Standards

Prophylactic administration of antibiotics is not permitted. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.AM.8.1.a

Antibiotics are used only for treatment of disease, following diagnosis and/or clinical signs of disease in all or part of the flock and under veterinary direction.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TF.AM.8.2

##### Standards

Antibiotic usage must be supported by veterinary intervention.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.AM.8.2.a

Use of antibiotics supported by at least one of the following: - post mortem report - site visit report by vet - other written instruction from a vet

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Medicine administration records supported by vet's post mortem report/vet site visit report and/or veterinary instruction



#### TF.AM.9 Key

##### Standards

The use of 3rd and 4th generation cephalosporins, glycopeptides and colistin are not permitted.



#### TF.AM.9.1 Key

##### Standards

Use of macrolides and fluroquinolones must only be as a last resort, under veterinary direction. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.AM.9.1.a

Use is supported by a veterinary statement outlining the justification for use.

###### TF.AM.9.1.b

Use is supported by written agreement from a director of the company purchasing the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Vet statement justifying prescription
- Written agreement from company director



#### TF.AM.10 Key

##### Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure birds receiving veterinary medicines are not presented for slaughter before the withdrawal period has expired. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.AM.10.a

Prescribed withdrawal periods are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))





TF.AM.11

## Standards

Procedures must be in place to deal appropriately with needles or part needles remaining in a bird.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.AM.11.a

Broken needle policy detailing: - how the animal should be identified - procedures around informing the abattoir if sent for slaughter - records to be kept

#### TF.AM.11.b

Broken needle policy is followed.

#### TF.AM.11.c

Livestock containing broken needles may only be sold for slaughter if the animal is identifiable up to the time of slaughter.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Broken needle policy

Where to find help



- NOAH Compendium of authorised veterinary medicine datasheets: <https://www.noahcompendium.co.uk/>
- Responsible Use of Medicines in Agriculture (RUMA) Alliance: <https://www.ruma.org.uk/>
- European Medicines Agency categorisation of antibiotics used in animals: [https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use_en.pdf)



### TH.AM.1 Key

#### Standards

Only authorised veterinary medicines are used. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.AM.1.a

POM-V products are prescribed by a vet.

##### TH.AM.1.b

POM-VPS products are prescribed by a vet, pharmacist or Suitably Qualified Person (SQP)/Registered Animal Medicines Advisor (RAMA)

##### TH.AM.1.c

An approved medicines list, compiled in conjunction with a vet, is kept, listing: - storage - administration - active ingredient - withdrawal period - dosage - duration of treatment - circumstances for use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



Approved medicines list with definition of a VMP (i.e. includes vaccines, antimicrobials, anthelmintics, anaesthetic, medicated feed)



### TH.AM.2 Key

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must be used appropriately. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.AM.2.a

Prescription-only medicines are used in accordance with the prescription.

##### TH.AM.2.b

General Sales Medicines (AVM-GSL) (non-prescription) are used in accordance with manufacturers' or veterinary instructions.

##### TH.AM.2.c

Expired medicines and open medicines not used within specified timescale (in-use shelf-life) are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TH.AM.3

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must only be administered by demonstrably competent persons.

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.AM.3.a

Person undertaking task has relevant experience or training.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TH.AM.4

#### Standards

Veterinary medicines must be stored appropriately. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.AM.4.a

Kept in a locked storage facility/room.

##### TH.AM.4.b

Stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

##### TH.AM.4.d

Medicines are not stored in the same refrigerator as food/drink.

##### TH.AM.4.e

Refrigerators are temperature checked at least weekly, whenever medicines are stored in them

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Refrigerator temperature records





## TH.AM.5

### Standards

Purchase records for all veterinary medicines must be kept.

### How you will be measured

#### TH.AM.5.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - quantity - date of purchase - supplier name & address - batch number(s) and assigned bottle number if using for administration records - expiry date(s)

#### TH.AM.5.b

Medicine purchase records are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Medicine purchase records



## TH.AM.6 Key

### Standards

Records must be kept of all administered veterinary medicines (paper and/or electronic). (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.AM.6.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - date of administration - quantity of medicine administered - length of withdrawal period for meat and eggs - identification of the bird or group of birds to which administered - batch number(s) or assigned bottle number linked back to purchase records - number of birds treated - date treatment finished - date when bird(s)/eggs becomes fit for human consumption - name of person administering medicine - reason for treatment

#### TH.AM.6.b

Medicine administration records are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine administration records
- Veterinary prescriptions





TH.AM.7

## Standards

Veterinary medicines, their containers and administration equipment must be disposed of responsibly. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.AM.7.a

Expired and unusable medicines awaiting disposal are stored separately to in-use medicines

#### TH.AM.7.b

Used needles and blades are stored in a dedicated sharps container pending disposal.

#### TH.AM.7.c

Records of medicine disposal are kept, detailing: - identity of medicine - batch/bottle number - quantity - date of disposal - route of disposal

#### TH.AM.7.d

Medicines, their containers and administration equipment are disposed of through the supplier, a registered waste disposal contractor or local authority, referring to the product literature for further guidance.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Medicine disposal records
- Waste transfer note/receipt

Where to find help



- NOAH Compendium of authorised veterinary medicine datasheets: <https://www.noahcompendium.co.uk/>
- Responsible Use of Medicines in Agriculture (RUMA) Alliance: <https://www.ruma.org.uk/>
- European Medicines Agency categorisation of antibiotics used in animals: [https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use_en.pdf)



## AIM: FALLEN STOCK (TR)



TR.FS.1

### Standards

Fallen stock must be removed from housing/pens/fields.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.FS.1.a

Evidence that checks for fallen stock are regularly conducted and any found are promptly removed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



TR.FS.2 Key

### Standards

Carcasses of fallen and euthanased stock and IMD waste must be stored securely and in a manner that protects them from vermin and other animals. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.FS.2.a

Carcasses are stored in a locked container or locked room.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





TR.FS.3

### Standards

Carcasses must be disposed of correctly, either by a licenced collector or by approved on-farm incineration.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.FS.3.a

Carcasses disposed of before they present an infestation/health risk.

#### TR.FS.3.b

Carcasses collected by a licensed fallen stock collector.

#### TR.FS.3.c

No evidence of carcasses being disposed of by burning or burying (other than by incineration).

#### TR.FS.3.d

On-farm incinerators are covered by species approval document issued by the relevant competent authority.

#### TR.FS.3.e

Records are kept for 2 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Collection records
- Competent authority Incinerator Approval

### Where to find help



- Government guidance on fallen stock and safe disposal of dead animals: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/fallen-stock>
- National Fallen Stock Company (NFSCo) collection and disposal service for farmers: <http://www.nfSCO.co.uk/>
- AHDB guidance on disposal of fallen stock: <https://ahdb.org.uk/knowledge-library/disposal-of-fallen-livestock>
- Government guidance on incineration of animal by-products: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/animal-by-products-how-to-burn-them-at-an-incinerator-site>

## AIM: FALLEN STOCK (TL)



**TL.FS.1**

### Standards

Fallen stock must be removed from housing/pens/fields.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.FS.1.a

Evidence that checks for fallen stock are regularly conducted and any found are promptly removed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



**TL.FS.2 Key**

### Standards

Carcasses of fallen and euthanased stock and IMD waste must be stored securely and in a manner that protects them from vermin and other animals. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.FS.2.a

Carcasses are stored in a locked container or locked room.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)







TL.FS.3

### Standards

Carcasses must be disposed of correctly, either by a licenced collector or by approved on-farm incineration.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.FS.3.a

Carcasses disposed of before they present an infestation/health risk.

#### TL.FS.3.b

Carcasses collected by a licensed fallen stock collector.

#### TL.FS.3.c

No evidence of carcasses being disposed of by burning or burying (other than by incineration).

#### TL.FS.3.d

On-farm incinerators are covered by species approval document issued by the relevant competent authority.

#### TL.FS.3.e

Records are kept for 2 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Collection records
- Competent authority Incinerator Approval

### Where to find help



- Government guidance on fallen stock and safe disposal of dead animals: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/fallen-stock>
- National Fallen Stock Company (NFSCo) collection and disposal service for farmers: <http://www.nfsc.co.uk/>
- AHDB guidance on disposal of fallen stock: <https://ahdb.org.uk/knowledge-library/disposal-of-fallen-livestock>
- Government guidance on incineration of animal by-products: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/animal-by-products-how-to-burn-them-at-an-incinerator-site>



## AIM: FALLEN STOCK (TG)



### TG.FS.1

#### Standards

Fallen stock must be removed from housing/pens/fields.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.FS.1.a

Evidence that checks for fallen stock are regularly conducted and any found are promptly removed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TG.FS.2 Key

#### Standards

Carcasses of fallen and euthanased stock and IMD waste must be stored securely and in a manner that protects them from vermin and other animals. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.FS.2.a

Carcasses are stored in a locked container or locked room.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





TG.FS.3

### Standards

Carcasses must be disposed of correctly, either by a licenced collector or by approved on-farm incineration.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.FS.3.a

Carcasses disposed of before they present an infestation/health risk.

#### TG.FS.3.b

Carcasses collected by a licensed fallen stock collector.

#### TG.FS.3.c

No evidence of carcasses being disposed of by burning or burying (other than by incineration).

#### TG.FS.3.d

On-farm incinerators are covered by species approval document issued by the relevant competent authority.

#### TG.FS.3.e

Records are kept for 2 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Collection records
- Competent authority Incinerator Approval

### Where to find help



- Government guidance on fallen stock and safe disposal of dead animals: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/fallen-stock>
- National Fallen Stock Company (NFSCo) collection and disposal service for farmers: <http://www.nfsc.co.uk/>
- AHDB guidance on disposal of fallen stock: <https://ahdb.org.uk/knowledge-library/disposal-of-fallen-livestock>
- Government guidance on incineration of animal by-products: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/animal-by-products-how-to-burn-them-at-an-incinerator-site>

## AIM: FALLEN STOCK (TF)



TF.FS.1

### Standards

Fallen stock must be removed from housing/pens/fields.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.FS.1.a

Evidence that checks for fallen stock are regularly conducted and any found are promptly removed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



TF.FS.2 Key

### Standards

Carcasses of fallen and euthanased stock and IMD waste must be stored securely and in a manner that protects them from vermin and other animals. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.FS.2.a

Carcasses are stored in a locked container or locked room.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





TF.FS.3

### Standards

Carcasses must be disposed of correctly, either by a licenced collector or by approved on-farm incineration.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.FS.3.a

Carcasses disposed of before they present an infestation/health risk.

#### TF.FS.3.b

Carcasses collected by a licensed fallen stock collector.

#### TF.FS.3.c

No evidence of carcasses being disposed of by burning or burying (other than by incineration).

#### TF.FS.3.d

On-farm incinerators are covered by species approval document issued by the relevant competent authority.

#### TF.FS.3.e

Records are kept for 2 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Collection records
- Competent authority Incinerator Approval

### Where to find help



- Government guidance on fallen stock and safe disposal of dead animals: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/fallen-stock>
- National Fallen Stock Company (NFSCo) collection and disposal service for farmers: <http://www.nfsc.co.uk/>
- AHDB guidance on disposal of fallen stock: <https://ahdb.org.uk/knowledge-library/disposal-of-fallen-livestock>
- Government guidance on incineration of animal by-products: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/animal-by-products-how-to-burn-them-at-an-incinerator-site>



### TH.FS.1

#### Standards

Fallen stock must be removed from housing/pens/fields.

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.FS.1.a

Evidence that checks for fallen stock are regularly conducted and any found are promptly removed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



### TH.FS.2 Key

#### Standards

Carcasses of fallen and euthanased stock and IMD waste must be stored securely and in a manner that protects them from vermin and other animals. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.FS.2.a

Carcasses are stored in a locked container or locked room.

##### TH.FS.2.b

IMD and other hatchery waste is stored in locked containers or containers which are accessible only to removal services.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





## Standards

Carcasses must be disposed of correctly, either by a licenced collector or by approved on-farm incineration.

### How you will be measured

#### TH.FS.3.a

Carcasses disposed of before they present an infestation/health risk.

#### TH.FS.3.b

Carcasses collected by a licensed fallen stock collector.

#### TH.FS.3.c

No evidence of carcasses being disposed of by burning or burying (other than by incineration).

#### TH.FS.3.d

On-farm incinerators are covered by species approval document issued by the relevant competent authority.

#### TH.FS.3.e

Records are kept for 2 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Collection records
- Competent authority Incinerator Approval

### Where to find help



- Government guidance on fallen stock and safe disposal of dead animals: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/fallen-stock>
- National Fallen Stock Company (NFSCo) collection and disposal service for farmers: <http://www.nfsc.co.uk/>
- AHDB guidance on disposal of fallen stock: <https://ahdb.org.uk/knowledge-library/disposal-of-fallen-livestock>
- Government guidance on incineration of animal by-products: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/animal-by-products-how-to-burn-them-at-an-incinerator-site>

## AIM: DEPOPULATION (TG)



**TG.DE.1**

### Standards

The person responsible for birds must be present at depopulation.

---



**TG.DE.2**

### Standards

A loading area must be available for the loading of birds for transport and must be clean, tidy and hygienically managed.

---



**TG.DE.3**

### Standards

Feed must not be withdrawn for more than nine hours prior to catching.

---



**TG.DE.4**

### Standards

Water must be available up to catching.

---



**TG.DE.5**

### Standards

There must be a system in place for a designated person to inspect forklifts and other catching equipment, including catchers' transport, for cleanliness and disinfection with a Defra approved disinfectant prior to entry to the biosecure area.

### How you will be measured

#### **TG.DE.5.b**

Where catching frames are not farm specific, they are to be cleansed and disinfected before arrival onto farm.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---



**TG.DE.6**

### **Standards**

Clean and tidy facilities must be made available for catchers to use during breaks.

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TG.DE.6.a**

If catchers use their own company vehicle for breaks, controls are in place to ensure it is clean and disinfected on entry to the general biosecure area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---

## AIM: DEPOPULATION (TL)



TL.DE.1

### Standards

The person responsible for birds must be present at depopulation.



TL.DE.2

### Standards

A loading area must be available for the loading of birds for transport and must be clean, tidy and hygienically managed.



TL.DE.3

### Standards

Feed must not be withdrawn for more than nine hours prior to catching.



TL.DE.3.1

### Standards

Food must be provided up to transfer and must be available in the destination house prior to unloading the birds.



TL.DE.4

### Standards

Water must be available up to catching.



TL.DE.5

### Standards

There must be a system in place for a designated person to inspect forklifts and other catching equipment, including catchers' transport, for cleanliness and disinfection with a Defra approved disinfectant prior to entry to the biosecure area.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.DE.5.b

Where catching frames are not farm specific, they are to be cleansed and disinfected before arrival onto farm.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



**TL.DE.6**

### **Standards**

Clean and tidy facilities must be made available for catchers to use during breaks.

### **How you will be measured**

#### **TL.DE.6.a**

If catchers use their own company vehicle for breaks, controls are in place to ensure it is clean and disinfected on entry to the general biosecure area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---

## AIM: DEPOPULATION (TR)



TR.DE.1

### Standards

The person responsible for birds must be present at depopulation.



TR.DE.2

### Standards

A loading area must be available for the loading of birds for transport and must be clean, tidy and hygienically managed.



TR.DE.3

### Standards

Feed must not be withdrawn for more than nine hours prior to catching.



TR.DE.3.1

### Standards

Food must be provided up to transfer and must be available in the destination house prior to unloading the birds.



TR.DE.4

### Standards

Water must be available up to catching.



TR.DE.5

### Standards

There must be a system in place for a designated person to inspect forklifts and other catching equipment, including catchers' transport, for cleanliness and disinfection with a Defra approved disinfectant prior to entry to the biosecure area.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.DE.5.b

Where catching frames are not farm specific, they are to be cleansed and disinfected before arrival onto farm.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



TR.DE.6

### Standards

Clean and tidy facilities must be made available for catchers to use during breaks.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.DE.6.a

If catchers use their own company vehicle for breaks, controls are in place to ensure it is clean and disinfected on entry to the general biosecure area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---



## AIM: DEPOPULATION (TF)



TF.DE.1

### Standards

The person responsible for birds must be present at depopulation.



TF.DE.2

### Standards

A loading area must be available for the loading of birds for transport and must be clean, tidy and hygienically managed.



TF.DE.3

### Standards

Feed must not be withdrawn for more than nine hours prior to catching.



TF.DE.4

### Standards

Water must be available up to catching.



TF.DE.5

### Standards

There must be a system in place for a designated person to inspect forklifts and other catching equipment, including catchers' transport, for cleanliness and disinfection with a Defra approved disinfectant prior to entry to the biosecure area.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.DE.5.b

Where catching frames are not farm specific, they are to be cleansed and disinfected before arrival onto farm.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



TF.DE.6

### Standards

Clean and tidy facilities must be made available for catchers to use during breaks.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.DE.6.a

If catchers use their own company vehicle for breaks, controls are in place to ensure it is clean and disinfected on entry to the general biosecure area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

---



### TG.PL.1 Key

#### Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure all new personnel are effectively trained and deemed competent to carry out the activities they are required to do.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.PL.1.a

No person starts work without an induction, supervision and explanation of the tasks they will carry out.

##### TG.PL.1.b

Induction record to include as a minimum: - Activities role will undertake - Health & Safety information - Reporting lines

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Induction record



### TG.PL.2

#### Standards

Records of training must be kept.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.PL.2.a

A training record is available for all, including: - name - details of training/events attended - date of training - who provided the training (in-house or external provider)

##### TG.PL.2.b

Where workers are trained to undertake specific tasks, these are listed in their record.

##### TG.PL.2.c

Records kept for 2 years after person has left the business.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training Record



### TG.PL.3

#### Standards

The performance and competence of employees must be regularly reviewed and refresher training implemented as required. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.PL.3.a

Working arrangements allows for observation of workers discharging their responsibilities. The frequency of observation is proportionate to risk.

##### TG.PL.3.b

Gaps in competence are addressed by recorded refresher training; implemented immediately or within defined timeline.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



### TG.PL.3.1

#### Standards

Producers must adopt British Poultry Training – Poultry Passport or Poultry Training Record, as the formal route for industry training and training recognition. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.PL.3.1.a

The mandatory training requirement specified on the Poultry Passport is delivered by providers or in-house tutors that have been approved by British Poultry Training.

##### TG.PL.3.1.b

New personnel without a Poultry Passport are enrolled within six months of starting their position.

##### TG.PL.3.1.c

Personnel demonstrate progression in Poultry Passport Training by completing at least two modules every 12 months until complete. - Courses are in date and not expired

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



TG.PL.4

### Standards

Where labour providers are used, they are licensed and a documented agreement is in place.

(Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TG.PL.4.a

All labour providers used hold a valid Gangmasters & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA) licence.

#### TG.PL.4.b

A Service Level Agreement is in place between the business and the labour provider.

#### TG.PL.4.c

The agreement confirms that any workers provided are suitably competent.

#### TG.PL.4.d

The agreement confirms any training completed by the labour provider as an alternative to the businesses' own training systems.

#### TG.PL.4.e

The agreement confirms that all workers are legally permitted to work within the UK.

#### TG.PL.4.f

The agreement defines allocation of Health & Safety responsibilities between labour provider and labour user.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Evidence of GLAA licence
  - Service Level Agreement
-





TG.PL.5

### Standards

Health and Safety Policy in place and effectively communicated to workers. (New)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.PL.5.a

Health & Safety Policy in place.

##### TG.PL.5.b

Policy is effectively communicated to all relevant workers.

##### TG.PL.5.c

Language and learning style is given due consideration to ensure all workers understand information.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### Health and Safety Policy

#### Where to find help



- Farmwise – Your essential guide to health and safety in agriculture: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/hsg270.pdf#>
- Gangmaster & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA): [www.glaa.gov.uk](http://www.glaa.gov.uk)
- Supermarkets' and suppliers' protocol with the Gangmasters and Labour Abuse Authority: Best practice guide: <https://www.glaa.gov.uk/media/3294/supermarkets-and-suppliers-best-practice-guide-2017.pdf>
- Association of Labour Providers: <https://labourproviders.org.uk>
- Stronger Together: <https://www.stronger2gether.org>
- Health and Safety made simple: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/index.htm>
- St John Ambulance First Aid Calculator: <https://www.sja.org.uk/course-information/guidance-and-help/working-out-what-you-need>
- HSE First Aid Guidance: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/firstaid/index.htm>





### TH.PL.1 Key

#### Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure all new personnel are effectively trained and deemed competent to carry out the activities they are required to do.

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.PL.1.a

No person starts work without an induction, supervision and explanation of the tasks they will carry out.

##### TH.PL.1.b

Induction record to include as a minimum: - Activities role will undertake - Health & Safety information - Reporting lines

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Induction record



### TH.PL.2

#### Standards

Records of training must be kept.

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.PL.2.a

A training record is available for all, including: - name - details of training/events attended - date of training - who provided the training (in-house or external provider)

##### TH.PL.2.b

Where workers are trained to undertake specific tasks, these are listed in their record.

##### TH.PL.2.c

Records kept for 2 years after person has left the business.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training Record





### TH.PL.3

#### Standards

The performance and competence of employees must be regularly reviewed and refresher training implemented as required. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.PL.3.a

Working arrangements allows for observation of workers discharging their responsibilities. The frequency of observation is proportionate to risk.

##### TH.PL.3.b

Gaps in competence are addressed by recorded refresher training; implemented immediately or within defined timeline.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



### TH.PL.3.1

#### Standards

Producers must adopt British Poultry Training – Poultry Passport or Poultry Training Record, as the formal route for industry training and training recognition. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.PL.3.1.a

The mandatory training requirement specified on the Poultry Passport is delivered by providers or in-house tutors that have been approved by British Poultry Training.

##### TH.PL.3.1.b

New personnel without a Poultry Passport are enrolled within six months of starting their position.

##### TH.PL.3.1.c

Personnel demonstrate progression in Poultry Passport Training by completing at least two modules every 12 months until complete. - Courses are in date and not expired

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



TH.PL.4

### Standards

Where labour providers are used, they are licensed and a documented agreement is in place.

(Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.PL.4.a

All labour providers used hold a valid Gangmasters & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA) licence.

#### TH.PL.4.b

A Service Level Agreement is in place between the business and the labour provider.

#### TH.PL.4.c

The agreement confirms that any workers provided are suitably competent.

#### TH.PL.4.d

The agreement confirms any training completed by the labour provider as an alternative to the businesses' own training systems.

#### TH.PL.4.e

The agreement confirms that all workers are legally permitted to work within the UK.

#### TH.PL.4.f

The agreement defines allocation of Health & Safety responsibilities between labour provider and labour user.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Evidence of GLAA licence
- Service Level Agreement





TH.PL.5

## Standards

Health and Safety Policy in place and effectively communicated to workers. (New)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.PL.5.a

Health & Safety Policy in place.

#### TH.PL.5.b

Policy is effectively communicated to all relevant workers.

#### TH.PL.5.c

Language and learning style is given due consideration to ensure all workers understand information.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## Health and Safety Policy

### Where to find help



- Farmwise – Your essential guide to health and safety in agriculture: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/hsg270.pdf#>
- Gangmaster & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA): [www.glaa.gov.uk](http://www.glaa.gov.uk)
- Supermarkets' and suppliers' protocol with the Gangmasters and Labour Abuse Authority: Best practice guide: <https://www.glaa.gov.uk/media/3294/supermarkets-and-suppliers-best-practice-guide-2017.pdf>
- Association of Labour Providers: <https://labourproviders.org.uk>
- Stronger Together: <https://www.stronger2gether.org>
- Health and Safety made simple: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/index.htm>
- St John Ambulance First Aid Calculator: <https://www.sja.org.uk/course-information/guidance-and-help/working-out-what-you-need>
- HSE First Aid Guidance: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/firstaid/index.htm>





### TF.PL.1 Key

#### Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure all new personnel are effectively trained and deemed competent to carry out the activities they are required to do.

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.PL.1.a

No person starts work without an induction, supervision and explanation of the tasks they will carry out.

##### TF.PL.1.b

Induction record to include as a minimum: - Activities role will undertake - Health & Safety information - Reporting lines

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Induction record



### TF.PL.2

#### Standards

Records of training must be kept.

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.PL.2.a

A training record is available for all, including: - name - details of training/events attended - date of training - who provided the training (in-house or external provider)

##### TF.PL.2.b

Where workers are trained to undertake specific tasks, these are listed in their record.

##### TF.PL.2.c

Records kept for 2 years after person has left the business.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training Record



## TF.PL.3

### Standards

The performance and competence of employees must be regularly reviewed and refresher training implemented as required. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.PL.3.a

Working arrangements allows for observation of workers discharging their responsibilities. The frequency of observation is proportionate to risk.

#### TF.PL.3.b

Gaps in competence are addressed by recorded refresher training; implemented immediately or within defined timeline.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



## TF.PL.3.1

### Standards

Producers must adopt British Poultry Training – Poultry Passport or Poultry Training Record, as the formal route for industry training and training recognition. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.PL.3.1.a

The mandatory training requirement specified on the Poultry Passport is delivered by providers or in-house tutors that have been approved by British Poultry Training.

#### TF.PL.3.1.b

New personnel without a Poultry Passport are enrolled within six months of starting their position.

#### TF.PL.3.1.c

Personnel demonstrate progression in Poultry Passport Training by completing at least two modules every 12 months until complete. - Courses are in date and not expired

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



TF.PL.4

### Standards

Where labour providers are used, they are licensed and a documented agreement is in place.

(Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.PL.4.a

All labour providers used hold a valid Gangmasters & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA) licence.

#### TF.PL.4.b

A Service Level Agreement is in place between the business and the labour provider.

#### TF.PL.4.c

The agreement confirms that any workers provided are suitably competent.

#### TF.PL.4.d

The agreement confirms any training completed by the labour provider as an alternative to the businesses' own training systems.

#### TF.PL.4.e

The agreement confirms that all workers are legally permitted to work within the UK.

#### TF.PL.4.f

The agreement defines allocation of Health & Safety responsibilities between labour provider and labour user.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Evidence of GLAA licence
  - Service Level Agreement
-







TF.PL.5

## Standards

Health and Safety Policy in place and effectively communicated to workers. (New)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.PL.5.a

Health & Safety Policy in place.

#### TF.PL.5.b

Policy is effectively communicated to all relevant workers.

#### TF.PL.5.c

Language and learning style is given due consideration to ensure all workers understand information.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## Health and Safety Policy

### Where to find help



- Farmwise – Your essential guide to health and safety in agriculture: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/hsg270.pdf#>
- Gangmaster & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA): [www.glaa.gov.uk](http://www.glaa.gov.uk)
- Supermarkets' and suppliers' protocol with the Gangmasters and Labour Abuse Authority: Best practice guide: <https://www.glaa.gov.uk/media/3294/supermarkets-and-suppliers-best-practice-guide-2017.pdf>
- Association of Labour Providers: <https://labourproviders.org.uk>
- Stronger Together: <https://www.stronger2gether.org>
- Health and Safety made simple: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/index.htm>
- St John Ambulance First Aid Calculator: <https://www.sja.org.uk/course-information/guidance-and-help/working-out-what-you-need>
- HSE First Aid Guidance: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/firstaid/index.htm>



### TR.PL.1 Key

#### Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure all new personnel are effectively trained and deemed competent to carry out the activities they are required to do.

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.PL.1.a

No person starts work without an induction, supervision and explanation of the tasks they will carry out.

##### TR.PL.1.b

Induction record to include as a minimum: - Activities role will undertake - Health & Safety information - Reporting lines

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Induction record



### TR.PL.2

#### Standards

Records of training must be kept.

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.PL.2.a

A training record is available for all, including: - name - details of training/events attended - date of training - who provided the training (in-house or external provider)

##### TR.PL.2.b

Where workers are trained to undertake specific tasks, these are listed in their record.

##### TR.PL.2.c

Records kept for 2 years after person has left the business.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training Record



### TR.PL.3

#### Standards

The performance and competence of employees must be regularly reviewed and refresher training implemented as required. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.PL.3.a

Working arrangements allows for observation of workers discharging their responsibilities. The frequency of observation is proportionate to risk.

##### TR.PL.3.b

Gaps in competence are addressed by recorded refresher training; implemented immediately or within defined timeline.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



### TR.PL.3.1

#### Standards

Producers must adopt British Poultry Training – Poultry Passport or Poultry Training Record, as the formal route for industry training and training recognition. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.PL.3.1.a

The mandatory training requirement specified on the Poultry Passport is delivered by providers or in-house tutors that have been approved by British Poultry Training.

##### TR.PL.3.1.b

New personnel without a Poultry Passport are enrolled within six months of starting their position.

##### TR.PL.3.1.c

Personnel demonstrate progression in Poultry Passport Training by completing at least two modules every 12 months until complete. - Courses are in date and not expired

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



TR.PL.4

### Standards

Where labour providers are used, they are licensed and a documented agreement is in place.

(Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.PL.4.a

All labour providers used hold a valid Gangmasters & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA) licence.

#### TR.PL.4.b

A Service Level Agreement is in place between the business and the labour provider.

#### TR.PL.4.c

The agreement confirms that any workers provided are suitably competent.

#### TR.PL.4.d

The agreement confirms any training completed by the labour provider as an alternative to the businesses' own training systems.

#### TR.PL.4.e

The agreement confirms that all workers are legally permitted to work within the UK.

#### TR.PL.4.f

The agreement defines allocation of Health & Safety responsibilities between labour provider and labour user.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Evidence of GLAA licence
  - Service Level Agreement
-





TR.PL.5

## Standards

Health and Safety Policy in place and effectively communicated to workers. (New)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.PL.5.a

Health & Safety Policy in place.

#### TR.PL.5.b

Policy is effectively communicated to all relevant workers.

#### TR.PL.5.c

Language and learning style is given due consideration to ensure all workers understand information.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## Health and Safety Policy

### Where to find help



- Farmwise – Your essential guide to health and safety in agriculture: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/hsg270.pdf#>
- Gangmaster & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA): [www.glaa.gov.uk](http://www.glaa.gov.uk)
- Supermarkets' and suppliers' protocol with the Gangmasters and Labour Abuse Authority: Best practice guide: <https://www.glaa.gov.uk/media/3294/supermarkets-and-suppliers-best-practice-guide-2017.pdf>
- Association of Labour Providers: <https://labourproviders.org.uk>
- Stronger Together: <https://www.stronger2gether.org>
- Health and Safety made simple: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/index.htm>
- St John Ambulance First Aid Calculator: <https://www.sja.org.uk/course-information/guidance-and-help/working-out-what-you-need>
- HSE First Aid Guidance: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/firstaid/index.htm>





### TL.PL.1 Key

#### Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure all new personnel are effectively trained and deemed competent to carry out the activities they are required to do.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.PL.1.a

No person starts work without an induction, supervision and explanation of the tasks they will carry out.

##### TL.PL.1.b

Induction record to include as a minimum: - Activities role will undertake - Health & Safety information - Reporting lines

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Induction record



### TL.PL.2

#### Standards

Records of training must be kept.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.PL.2.a

A training record is available for all, including: - name - details of training/events attended - date of training - who provided the training (in-house or external provider)

##### TL.PL.2.b

Where workers are trained to undertake specific tasks, these are listed in their record.

##### TL.PL.2.c

Records kept for 2 years after person has left the business.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training Record



### TL.PL.3

#### Standards

The performance and competence of employees must be regularly reviewed and refresher training implemented as required. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.PL.3.a

Working arrangements allows for observation of workers discharging their responsibilities. The frequency of observation is proportionate to risk.

##### TL.PL.3.b

Gaps in competence are addressed by recorded refresher training; implemented immediately or within defined timeline.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



### TL.PL.3.1

#### Standards

Producers must adopt British Poultry Training – Poultry Passport or Poultry Training Record, as the formal route for industry training and training recognition. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.PL.3.1.a

The mandatory training requirement specified on the Poultry Passport is delivered by providers or in-house tutors that have been approved by British Poultry Training.

##### TL.PL.3.1.b

New personnel without a Poultry Passport are enrolled within six months of starting their position.

##### TL.PL.3.1.c

Personnel demonstrate progression in Poultry Passport Training by completing at least two modules every 12 months until complete. - Courses are in date and not expired

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record





TL.PL.4

### Standards

Where labour providers are used, they are licensed and a documented agreement is in place.

(Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.PL.4.a

All labour providers used hold a valid Gangmasters & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA) licence.

#### TL.PL.4.b

A Service Level Agreement is in place between the business and the labour provider.

#### TL.PL.4.c

The agreement confirms that any workers provided are suitably competent.

#### TL.PL.4.d

The agreement confirms any training completed by the labour provider as an alternative to the businesses' own training systems.

#### TL.PL.4.e

The agreement confirms that all workers are legally permitted to work within the UK.

#### TL.PL.4.f

The agreement defines allocation of Health & Safety responsibilities between labour provider and labour user.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Evidence of GLAA licence
  - Service Level Agreement
-





TL.PL.5

### Standards

Health and Safety Policy in place and effectively communicated to workers. (New)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.PL.5.a

Health & Safety Policy in place.

##### TL.PL.5.b

Policy is effectively communicated to all relevant workers.

##### TL.PL.5.c

Language and learning style is given due consideration to ensure all workers understand information.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### Health and Safety Policy

#### Where to find help



- Farmwise – Your essential guide to health and safety in agriculture: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/hsg270.pdf#>
- Gangmaster & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA): [www.glaa.gov.uk](http://www.glaa.gov.uk)
- Supermarkets' and suppliers' protocol with the Gangmasters and Labour Abuse Authority: Best practice guide: <https://www.glaa.gov.uk/media/3294/supermarkets-and-suppliers-best-practice-guide-2017.pdf>
- Association of Labour Providers: <https://labourproviders.org.uk>
- Stronger Together: <https://www.stronger2gether.org>
- Health and Safety made simple: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/index.htm>
- St John Ambulance First Aid Calculator: <https://www.sja.org.uk/course-information/guidance-and-help/working-out-what-you-need>
- HSE First Aid Guidance: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/firstaid/index.htm>





### TH.FW.3.1

#### Standards

A system must be in place to ensure that any water supply problems are identified and rectified within a timescale that does not compromise welfare.

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.FW.3.1.a

There is an emergency water supply capable of providing water at maximum demand for 24 hours.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

#### Where to find help



- To check if your supplier is UFAS or FEMAS assured visit: [www.aictradeassurance.org.uk](http://www.aictradeassurance.org.uk)
- For further guidance on the Feed Hygiene Regulation visit: <https://www.food.gov.uk/business-industry/farmingfood/animalfeed/animalfeedlegislation/approvregfeedguidance>
- To check if your mobile feed mixer contractor is assured visit: [www.naac.co.uk](http://www.naac.co.uk)
- To find a registered feed adviser and check the Feed Adviser Register registration of your adviser using their membership number visit: <https://www.agindustries.org.uk/feed-adviser-register.html>
- The FSA have produced guidance on how to reduce nicarbazin residues in chicken, which turkey producers may also find relevant'



## AIM: HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (TG)



### TG.HP.1 Key

#### Standards

Husbandry procedures are carried out by competent persons in accordance with scheme requirements and only when necessary.

---



### TG.HP.2.1

#### Standards

If a secondary beak trim is required after 21 days of age this must be carried out under the direction of the vet.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.HP.2.1.a

Is only carried out by a vet or by person who has been trained by vet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



List of those trained and signed off by vet kept in Flock Health Plan

---

## AIM: HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (TL)



### TL.HP.1 Key

#### Standards

Husbandry procedures are carried out by competent persons in accordance with scheme requirements and only when necessary.

---



### TL.HP.2.1

#### Standards

If a secondary beak trim is required after 21 days of age this must be carried out under the direction of the vet.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.HP.2.1.a

Is only carried out by a vet or by person who has been trained by vet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



List of those trained and signed off by vet kept in Flock Health Plan

---

## AIM: HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (TR)



### TR.HP.1 Key

#### Standards

Husbandry procedures are carried out by competent persons in accordance with scheme requirements and only when necessary.

---



### TR.HP.2.1

#### Standards

If a secondary beak trim is required after 21 days of age this must be carried out under the direction of the vet.

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.HP.2.1.a

Is only carried out by a vet or by person who has been trained by vet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



List of those trained and signed off by vet kept in Flock Health Plan

---

## AIM: HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (TF)



### TF.HP.1 Key

#### Standards

Husbandry procedures are carried out by competent persons in accordance with scheme requirements and only when necessary.

---



### TF.HP.2.1

#### Standards

If a secondary beak trim is required after 21 days of age this must be carried out under the direction of the vet.

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.HP.2.1.a

Is only carried out by a vet or by person who has been trained by vet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

---



List of those trained and signed off by vet kept in Flock Health Plan

---



## AIM: HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (TH)



### TH.HP.1 Key

#### Standards

Husbandry procedures are carried out by competent persons in accordance with scheme requirements and only when necessary.

---



### TH.HP.2 Key

#### Standards

Where beak trimming is carried out in the hatchery, it must be done using infrared on day old poults.

---



### TG.EC.1 Key

#### Standards

Potential pollutants must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.EC.1.a

Fuel tanks are banded where required by legislation (see Appendix).

##### TG.EC.1.b

Agrochemicals are kept in a well-maintained store which allows for containment of any spillages.

##### TG.EC.1.c

Manufactured fertiliser is stored on a hard, dry surface.

##### TG.EC.1.d

Fertilisers that pose a combustion or oxidiser hazard are stored in accordance with the Safety Data Sheet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TG.EC.1.1

#### Standards

Organic manures must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.EC.1.1.a

Organic manures (not including storage within a building) are not stored: - within 10m of inland freshwaters or coastal waters - where there is significant risk of runoff entering watercourses

##### TG.EC.1.1.b

Manure heap (not including field heaps) effluent runoff does not enter a watercourse, either directly or through land

##### TG.EC.1.1.c

Where manure is stored in temporary field heaps, these must be moved at least every 12 months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## KG.EC.2

### Standards

In the case of packaging breakages potential pollutants must be transferred to a suitable container. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### KG.EC.2.a

Container has an appropriate safe closure cap or bag tie.

#### KG.EC.2.b

The original label information is displayed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## KG.EC.4 Key

### Standards

PPP's must be appropriate for their intended use. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### KG.EC.4.a

Manufacturer's instructions are followed.

#### KG.EC.4.b

PPP's are approved for use.

#### KG.EC.4.c

Unapproved product is kept in a segregated area of the pesticide store, pending collection for disposal at the earliest opportunity, stating that it must not be used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## KG.EC.4.1

### Standards

PPP's are mixed/handled in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)



#### TG.EC.5 Key

##### Standards

PPPs must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.EC.5.a

PPP application does not occur in areas of high pollution risk, as identified on farm map.

###### TG.EC.5.b

PPP application does not occur in unsuitable conditions e.g. when there is a risk of drift or where soil conditions are covered soil or where the soil has been frozen for more than 12 hours in the previous 24 hours.

###### TG.EC.5.c

Buffer zone requirements of the PPP being applied are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TG.EC.6

##### Standards

PPP application must be undertaken by competent operators.

##### How you will be measured

###### TG.EC.6.a

NPTC Pesticide Application Certificates/Lantra Awards Level 2 Pesticides qualification.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



NPTC/Lantra certificates



## TG.EC.7

### Standards

All PPP application equipment must be maintained and tested. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TG.EC.7.a

Frequency of testing is carried out as follows: - all new trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers are NSTS tested  
trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers with a boom width over 3m are NSTS tested once every 3 years - subse  
boom width of 3m or under and other application equipment (slug pellet, micro-granular applicators, weed wipers  
handheld and pedestrian equipment does not require an NSTS test but should be checked by the operator at lea

#### TG.EC.7.b

Equipment calibration occurs at least annually.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>  
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- NSTS Certificates
- Calibration records



## TG.EC.8

### Standards

Records must be kept of all PPP applications. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TG.EC.8.a

Records include: - field/area identifier - crop/variety - total area, where applicable - sowing or planting date, where  
justification/target for application - product name and active ingredient - rate of application - water volume - wind  
where applicable - first permissible harvest date, where applicable - name of sprayer operator

#### TG.EC.8.c

Records are kept for at least 3 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>  
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



PPP application records



## TG.EC.8.1

### Standards

Where PPPs are used on crops an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan is completed. (Upgraded)



IPM plan



## TG.EC.9 Key

### Standards

Manufactured fertilisers and organic manures must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination.

#### How you will be measured

##### TG.EC.9.a

Any materials, including waste materials, that are applied to land should have agricultural benefit.

##### TG.EC.9.b

Exemptions/permits to use waste materials are held.

##### TG.EC.9.c

A Manure Management Plan (MMP) is kept and followed when applying organic manures to land.

##### TG.EC.9.d

MMP includes, at least: - Where and when manure can/cannot be applied (detailed on a map) - Calculations of total manure produced by stock at legal application rate - Details of Total Spreadable Area available and outlets for any surplus

##### TG.EC.9.e

Before application the following factors are considered: - NVZ restrictions - soil type - soil condition - crop requirements - watercourses - water supplies and abstraction points (including on neighbouring land)

##### TG.EC.9.f

Applications are not carried out during high risk times e.g. on waterlogged, flooded or snow-covered soil or where it has rained in the previous 24 hours.

##### TG.EC.9.g

Biosolids are assured under the Biosolids Assurance Scheme.

##### TG.EC.9.h

Untreated sewage sludge, untreated abattoir or catering derived animal by-products are not applied.

##### TG.EC.9.i

Applications are made in accordance with Appendix.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Exemptions/permits
- Manure Management Plan (or records detailing required information)



## TG.EC.10

### Standards

All manufactured fertiliser application equipment must be maintained and calibrated at least annually. (Revised)



Calibration record



## TG.EC.11 Key

### Standards

All wastes which cannot be utilised are disposed of in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution.

### How you will be measured

#### TG.EC.11.a

Wastes are disposed of by a registered waste carrier.

#### TG.EC.11.b

Wastes are not burnt, with the exception of vegetation and untreated wood.

#### TG.EC.11.c

Empty PPP containers are: - cleaned using an integrated pressure rinsing device, or triple rinsed appropriately and securely - not reused - returned to the supplier or where non-returnable, disposed of via a registered waste carrier.

#### TG.EC.11.d

Redundant PPPs are disposed of via the supplier or a registered waste carrier.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Waste transfer notes
- Waste Carrier name and registration number



TG.EC.12

## Standards

Systems are in place to manage waste responsibly. **(New)**

### How you will be measured

#### TG.EC.12.a

Opportunities are considered for: - reducing the production of waste - re-using waste - recycling waste, plastics in

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

Where to find  
help



- Protecting our Water, Soil and Air: A Code of Good Agricultural Practice: <https://www.gov.uk/government/p>
- HSE guidance on storing, transporting and using pesticides and other agrochemicals safely: <https://www.h>
- HSE guidance on storing pesticides for farmers and other professional users: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubr>
- Nutrient Management Guide (RB209) for making the most of organic materials and balancing the benefits environmental costs: <https://ahdb.org.uk/nutrient-management-guide-rb209>
- NFU and Voluntary Initiative template IPM plan: <https://ecommerce.nfuonline.com/home/ipm-plan/>
- City & Guilds Land Based Service pesticide application certificates of competence: <https://www.nptc.org.uk>
- National Sprayer Testing Scheme (NSTS): <https://www.nsts.org.uk/>
- Pesticides Register of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Authorised Products: <https://secure.pesticides.go>
- GB authorised biocidal products (including rodenticides): <https://www.hse.gov.uk/biocides/uk-authorised-b>
- Public registers of waste carriers, brokers and dealers:
  - <https://environment.data.gov.uk/public-register/view/search-waste-carriers-brokers> (England)
  - <https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/registered-waste-carriers-transporters> (Northern Ireland)
  - <https://www2.sepa.org.uk/wastecarriers/> (Scotland)
  - <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-registe>
- Environment Agency resource efficiency and waste – key actions for farmers: <https://projectblue.blob.core.windows.net/media/Default/Pork/Documents/Key%20Actions%20for%20Farm>





### TL.EC.1 Key

#### Standards

Potential pollutants must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.EC.1.a

Fuel tanks are banded where required by legislation (see Appendix).

##### TL.EC.1.b

Agrochemicals are kept in a well-maintained store which allows for containment of any spillages.

##### TL.EC.1.c

Manufactured fertiliser is stored on a hard, dry surface.

##### TL.EC.1.d

Fertilisers that pose a combustion or oxidiser hazard are stored in accordance with the Safety Data Sheet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TL.EC.1.1

#### Standards

Organic manures must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.EC.1.1.a

Organic manures (not including storage within a building) are not stored: - within 10m of inland freshwaters or coastal waters - where there is significant risk of runoff entering watercourses

##### TL.EC.1.1.b

Manure heap (not including field heaps) effluent runoff does not enter a watercourse, either directly or through land

##### TL.EC.1.1.c

Where manure is stored in temporary field heaps, these must be moved at least every 12 months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TL.EC.2

### Standards

In the case of packaging breakages potential pollutants must be transferred to a suitable container. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.EC.2.a

Container has an appropriate safe closure cap or bag tie.

#### TL.EC.2.b

The original label information is displayed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TL.EC.4 Key

### Standards

PPPs must be appropriate for their intended use. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.EC.4.a

Manufacturer's instructions are followed.

#### TL.EC.4.b

PPPs are approved for use.

#### TL.EC.4.c

Unapproved product is kept in a segregated area of the pesticide store, pending collection for disposal at the earliest opportunity, stating that it must not be used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TL.EC.4.1

### Standards

PPPs are mixed/handled in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)



## TL.EC.5 Key

### Standards

PPPs must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TL.EC.5.a

PPP application does not occur in areas of high pollution risk, as identified on farm map.

#### TL.EC.5.b

PPP application does not occur in unsuitable conditions e.g. when there is a risk of drift or where soil conditions are covered soil or where the soil has been frozen for more than 12 hours in the previous 24 hours.

#### TL.EC.5.c

Buffer zone requirements of the PPP being applied are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TL.EC.6

### Standards

PPP application must be undertaken by competent operators.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.EC.6.a

NPTC Pesticide Application Certificates/Lantra Awards Level 2 Pesticides qualification.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



NPTC/Lantra certificates



#### TL.EC.7

##### Standards

All PPP application equipment must be maintained and tested. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.EC.7.a

Frequency of testing is carried out as follows: - all new trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers are NSTS tested  
trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers with a boom width over 3m are NSTS tested once every 3 years - subse  
boom width of 3m or under and other application equipment (slug pellet, micro-granular applicators, weed wipers  
handheld and pedestrian equipment does not require an NSTS test but should be checked by the operator at lea

###### TL.EC.7.b

Equipment calibration occurs at least annually.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>  
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- NSTS Certificates
- Calibration records



#### TL.EC.8

##### Standards

Records must be kept of all PPP applications. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TL.EC.8.a

Records include: - field/area identifier - crop/variety - total area, where applicable - sowing or planting date, where  
justification/target for application - product name and active ingredient - rate of application - water volume - wind  
where applicable - first permissible harvest date, where applicable - name of sprayer operator

###### TL.EC.8.c

Records are kept for at least 3 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>  
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



PPP application records



#### TL.EC.8.1

##### Standards

Where PPPs are used on crops an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan is completed. (Upgraded)



IPM plan



## TL.EC.9 Key

### Standards

Manufactured fertilisers and organic manures must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination.

#### How you will be measured

##### TL.EC.9.a

Any materials, including waste materials, that are applied to land should have agricultural benefit.

##### TL.EC.9.b

Exemptions/permits to use waste materials are held.

##### TL.EC.9.c

A Manure Management Plan (MMP) is kept and followed when applying organic manures to land.

##### TL.EC.9.d

MMP includes, at least: - Where and when manure can/cannot be applied (detailed on a map) - Calculations of total manure produced by stock at legal application rate - Details of Total Spreadable Area available and outlets for any surplus

##### TL.EC.9.e

Before application the following factors are considered: - NVZ restrictions - soil type - soil condition - crop requirements - watercourses - water supplies and abstraction points (including on neighbouring land)

##### TL.EC.9.f

Applications are not carried out during high risk times e.g. on waterlogged, flooded or snow-covered soil or where it has rained in the previous 24 hours.

##### TL.EC.9.g

Biosolids are assured under the Biosolids Assurance Scheme.

##### TL.EC.9.h

Untreated sewage sludge, untreated abattoir or catering derived animal by-products are not applied.

##### TL.EC.9.i

Applications are made in accordance with Appendix.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Exemptions/permits
- Manure Management Plan (or records detailing required information)



## TL.EC.10

### Standards

All manufactured fertiliser application equipment must be maintained and calibrated at least annually. (Revised)



Calibration record



## TL.EC.11 Key

### Standards

All wastes which cannot be utilised are disposed of in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution.

### How you will be measured

#### TL.EC.11.a

Wastes are disposed of by a registered waste carrier.

#### TL.EC.11.b

Wastes are not burnt, with the exception of vegetation and untreated wood.

#### TL.EC.11.c

Empty PPP containers are: - cleaned using an integrated pressure rinsing device, or triple rinsed appropriately and securely - not reused - returned to the supplier or where non-returnable, disposed of via a registered waste carrier.

#### TL.EC.11.d

Redundant PPPs are disposed of via the supplier or a registered waste carrier.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Waste transfer notes
- Waste Carrier name and registration number



TL.EC.12

## Standards

Systems are in place to manage waste responsibly. **(New)**

### How you will be measured

#### TL.EC.12.a

Opportunities are considered for: - reducing the production of waste - re-using waste - recycling waste, plastics in

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

Where to find  
help



- Protecting our Water, Soil and Air: A Code of Good Agricultural Practice: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/protecting-our-water-soil-and-air-a-code-of-good-agricultural-practice>
- HSE guidance on storing, transporting and using pesticides and other agrochemicals safely: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/publications/pesticides/>
- HSE guidance on storing pesticides for farmers and other professional users: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/publications/pesticides/>
- Nutrient Management Guide (RB209) for making the most of organic materials and balancing the benefits and environmental costs: <https://ahdb.org.uk/nutrient-management-guide-rb209>
- NFU and Voluntary Initiative template IPM plan: <https://ecommerce.nfuonline.com/home/ipm-plan/>
- City & Guilds Land Based Service pesticide application certificates of competence: <https://www.nptc.org.uk/>
- National Sprayer Testing Scheme (NSTS): <https://www.nsts.org.uk/>
- Pesticides Register of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Authorised Products: <https://secure.pesticides.gov.uk/>
- GB authorised biocidal products (including rodenticides): <https://www.hse.gov.uk/biocides/uk-authorised-biocides/>
- Public registers of waste carriers, brokers and dealers:
  - <https://environment.data.gov.uk/public-register/view/search-waste-carriers-brokers> (England)
  - <https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/registered-waste-carriers-transporters> (Northern Ireland)
  - <https://www2.sepa.org.uk/wastecarriers/> (Scotland)
  - <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register> (Wales)
- Environment Agency resource efficiency and waste – key actions for farmers: <https://projectblue.blob.core.windows.net/media/Default/Pork/Documents/Key%20Actions%20for%20Farmers>



### TR.EC.1 Key

#### Standards

Potential pollutants must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.EC.1.a

Fuel tanks are banded where required by legislation (see Appendix).

##### TR.EC.1.b

Agrochemicals are kept in a well-maintained store which allows for containment of any spillages.

##### TR.EC.1.c

Manufactured fertiliser is stored on a hard, dry surface.

##### TR.EC.1.d

Fertilisers that pose a combustion or oxidiser hazard are stored in accordance with the Safety Data Sheet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TR.EC.1.1

#### Standards

Organic manures must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.EC.1.1.a

Organic manures (not including storage within a building) are not stored: - within 10m of inland freshwaters or coastal waters - where there is significant risk of runoff entering watercourses

##### TR.EC.1.1.b

Manure heap (not including field heaps) effluent runoff does not enter a watercourse, either directly or through land

##### TR.EC.1.1.c

Where manure is stored in temporary field heaps, these must be moved at least every 12 months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))





## TR.EC.2

### Standards

In the case of packaging breakages potential pollutants must be transferred to a suitable container. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.EC.2.a

Container has an appropriate safe closure cap or bag tie.

#### TR.EC.2.b

The original label information is displayed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TR.EC.4 Key

### Standards

PPPs must be appropriate for their intended use. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.EC.4.a

Manufacturer's instructions are followed.

#### TR.EC.4.b

PPPs are approved for use.

#### TR.EC.4.c

Unapproved product is kept in a segregated area of the pesticide store, pending collection for disposal at the earliest opportunity, stating that it must not be used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TR.EC.4.1

### Standards

PPPs are mixed/handled in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)



#### TR.EC.5 Key

##### Standards

PPPs must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.EC.5.a

PPP application does not occur in areas of high pollution risk, as identified on farm map.

###### TR.EC.5.b

PPP application does not occur in unsuitable conditions e.g. when there is a risk of drift or where soil conditions are covered soil or where the soil has been frozen for more than 12 hours in the previous 24 hours.

###### TR.EC.5.c

Buffer zone requirements of the PPP being applied are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TR.EC.6

##### Standards

PPP application must be undertaken by competent operators.

##### How you will be measured

###### TR.EC.6.a

NPTC Pesticide Application Certificates/Lantra Awards Level 2 Pesticides qualification.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



NPTC/Lantra certificates



## TR.EC.7

### Standards

All PPP application equipment must be maintained and tested. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.EC.7.a

Frequency of testing is carried out as follows: - all new trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers are NSTS tested  
trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers with a boom width over 3m are NSTS tested once every 3 years - subse  
boom width of 3m or under and other application equipment (slug pellet, micro-granular applicators, weed wipers  
handheld and pedestrian equipment does not require an NSTS test but should be checked by the operator at lea

#### TR.EC.7.b

Equipment calibration occurs at least annually.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>  
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- NSTS Certificates
- Calibration records



## TR.EC.8

### Standards

Records must be kept of all PPP applications. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TR.EC.8.a

Records include: - field/area identifier - crop/variety - total area, where applicable - sowing or planting date, where  
justification/target for application - product name and active ingredient - rate of application - water volume - wind  
where applicable - first permissible harvest date, where applicable - name of sprayer operator

#### TR.EC.8.c

Records are kept for at least 3 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>  
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



PPP application records



## TR.EC.8.1

### Standards

Where PPPs are used on crops an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan is completed. (Upgraded)



IPM plan



## TR.EC.9 Key

### Standards

Manufactured fertilisers and organic manures must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination.

#### How you will be measured

##### TR.EC.9.a

Any materials, including waste materials, that are applied to land should have agricultural benefit.

##### TR.EC.9.b

Exemptions/permits to use waste materials are held.

##### TR.EC.9.c

A Manure Management Plan (MMP) is kept and followed when applying organic manures to land.

##### TR.EC.9.d

MMP includes, at least: - Where and when manure can/cannot be applied (detailed on a map) - Calculations of total manure produced by stock at legal application rate - Details of Total Spreadable Area available and outlets for any surplus

##### TR.EC.9.e

Before application the following factors are considered: - NVZ restrictions - soil type - soil condition - crop requirements - watercourses - water supplies and abstraction points (including on neighbouring land)

##### TR.EC.9.f

Applications are not carried out during high risk times e.g. on waterlogged, flooded or snow-covered soil or where it has rained in the previous 24 hours.

##### TR.EC.9.g

Biosolids are assured under the Biosolids Assurance Scheme.

##### TR.EC.9.h

Untreated sewage sludge, untreated abattoir or catering derived animal by-products are not applied.

##### TR.EC.9.i

Applications are made in accordance with Appendix.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Exemptions/permits
- Manure Management Plan (or records detailing required information)



## TR.EC.10

### Standards

All manufactured fertiliser application equipment must be maintained and calibrated at least annually. (Revised)



Calibration record



## TR.EC.11 Key

### Standards

All wastes which cannot be utilised are disposed of in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution.

### How you will be measured

#### TR.EC.11.a

Wastes are disposed of by a registered waste carrier.

#### TR.EC.11.b

Wastes are not burnt, with the exception of vegetation and untreated wood.

#### TR.EC.11.c

Empty PPP containers are: - cleaned using an integrated pressure rinsing device, or triple rinsed appropriately and securely - not reused - returned to the supplier or where non-returnable, disposed of via a registered waste carrier.

#### TR.EC.11.d

Redundant PPPs are disposed of via the supplier or a registered waste carrier.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Waste transfer notes
- Waste Carrier name and registration number



TR.EC.12

## Standards

Systems are in place to manage waste responsibly. **(New)**

### How you will be measured

#### TR.EC.12.a

Opportunities are considered for: - reducing the production of waste - re-using waste - recycling waste, plastics in

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

Where to find  
help



- Protecting our Water, Soil and Air: A Code of Good Agricultural Practice: <https://www.gov.uk/government/p>
- HSE guidance on storing, transporting and using pesticides and other agrochemicals safely: <https://www.h>
- HSE guidance on storing pesticides for farmers and other professional users: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubr>
- Nutrient Management Guide (RB209) for making the most of organic materials and balancing the benefits environmental costs: <https://ahdb.org.uk/nutrient-management-guide-rb209>
- NFU and Voluntary Initiative template IPM plan: <https://ecommerce.nfuonline.com/home/ipm-plan/>
- City & Guilds Land Based Service pesticide application certificates of competence: <https://www.nptc.org.uk>
- National Sprayer Testing Scheme (NSTS): <https://www.nsts.org.uk/>
- Pesticides Register of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Authorised Products: <https://secure.pesticides.go>
- GB authorised biocidal products (including rodenticides): <https://www.hse.gov.uk/biocides/uk-authorised-b>
- Public registers of waste carriers, brokers and dealers:
  - <https://environment.data.gov.uk/public-register/view/search-waste-carriers-brokers> (England)
  - <https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/registered-waste-carriers-transporters> (Northern Ireland)
  - <https://www2.sepa.org.uk/wastecarriers/> (Scotland)
  - <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-registe>
- Environment Agency resource efficiency and waste – key actions for farmers: <https://projectblue.blob.core.windows.net/media/Default/Pork/Documents/Key%20Actions%20for%20Farm>



### TF.EC.1 Key

#### Standards

Potential pollutants must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.EC.1.a

Fuel tanks are banded where required by legislation (see Appendix).

##### TF.EC.1.b

Agrochemicals are kept in a well-maintained store which allows for containment of any spillages.

##### TF.EC.1.c

Manufactured fertiliser is stored on a hard, dry surface.

##### TF.EC.1.d

Fertilisers that pose a combustion or oxidiser hazard are stored in accordance with the Safety Data Sheet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TF.EC.1.1

#### Standards

Organic manures must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.EC.1.1.a

Organic manures (not including storage within a building) are not stored: - within 10m of inland freshwaters or coastal waters - where there is significant risk of runoff entering watercourses

##### TF.EC.1.1.b

Manure heap (not including field heaps) effluent runoff does not enter a watercourse, either directly or through land

##### TF.EC.1.1.c

Where manure is stored in temporary field heaps, these must be moved at least every 12 months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TF.EC.2

### Standards

In the case of packaging breakages potential pollutants must be transferred to a suitable container. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.EC.2.a

Container has an appropriate safe closure cap or bag tie.

#### TF.EC.2.b

The original label information is displayed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TF.EC.4 Key

### Standards

PPPs must be appropriate for their intended use. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TF.EC.4.a

Manufacturer's instructions are followed.

#### TF.EC.4.b

PPPs are approved for use.

#### TF.EC.4.c

Unapproved product is kept in a segregated area of the pesticide store, pending collection for disposal at the earliest opportunity, stating that it must not be used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TF.EC.4.1

### Standards

PPPs are mixed/handled in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)





#### TF.EC.5 Key

##### Standards

PPPs must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.EC.5.a

PPP application does not occur in areas of high pollution risk, as identified on farm map.

###### TF.EC.5.b

PPP application does not occur in unsuitable conditions e.g. when there is a risk of drift or where soil conditions are covered soil or where the soil has been frozen for more than 12 hours in the previous 24 hours.

###### TF.EC.5.c

Buffer zone requirements of the PPP being applied are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TF.EC.6

##### Standards

PPP application must be undertaken by competent operators.

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.EC.6.a

NPTC Pesticide Application Certificates/Lantra Awards Level 2 Pesticides qualification.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



NPTC/Lantra certificates



#### TF.EC.7

##### Standards

All PPP application equipment must be maintained and tested. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.EC.7.a

Frequency of testing is carried out as follows: - all new trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers are NSTS tested  
trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers with a boom width over 3m are NSTS tested once every 3 years - subse  
boom width of 3m or under and other application equipment (slug pellet, micro-granular applicators, weed wipers  
handheld and pedestrian equipment does not require an NSTS test but should be checked by the operator at lea

###### TF.EC.7.b

Equipment calibration occurs at least annually.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>  
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- NSTS Certificates
- Calibration records



#### TF.EC.8

##### Standards

Records must be kept of all PPP applications. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TF.EC.8.a

Records include: - field/area identifier - crop/variety - total area, where applicable - sowing or planting date, where  
justification/target for application - product name and active ingredient - rate of application - water volume - wind  
where applicable - first permissible harvest date, where applicable - name of sprayer operator

###### TF.EC.8.c

Records are kept for at least 3 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>  
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- PPP application records



#### TF.EC.8.1

##### Standards

Where PPPs are used on crops an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan is completed. (Upgraded)



- IPM plan



## TF.EC.9 Key

### Standards

Manufactured fertilisers and organic manures must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination.

#### How you will be measured

##### TF.EC.9.a

Any materials, including waste materials, that are applied to land should have agricultural benefit.

##### TF.EC.9.b

Exemptions/permits to use waste materials are held.

##### TF.EC.9.c

A Manure Management Plan (MMP) is kept and followed when applying organic manures to land.

##### TF.EC.9.d

MMP includes, at least: - Where and when manure can/cannot be applied (detailed on a map) - Calculations of total manure produced by stock at legal application rate - Details of Total Spreadable Area available and outlets for any surplus

##### TF.EC.9.e

Before application the following factors are considered: - NVZ restrictions - soil type - soil condition - crop requirements - watercourses - water supplies and abstraction points (including on neighbouring land)

##### TF.EC.9.f

Applications are not carried out during high risk times e.g. on waterlogged, flooded or snow-covered soil or where it has rained in the previous 24 hours.

##### TF.EC.9.g

Biosolids are assured under the Biosolids Assurance Scheme.

##### TF.EC.9.h

Untreated sewage sludge, untreated abattoir or catering derived animal by-products are not applied.

##### TF.EC.9.i

Applications are made in accordance with Appendix.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Exemptions/permits
- Manure Management Plan (or records detailing required information)



## TF.EC.10

### Standards

All manufactured fertiliser application equipment must be maintained and calibrated at least annually. (Revised)



Calibration record



## TF.EC.11 Key

### Standards

All wastes which cannot be utilised are disposed of in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution.

### How you will be measured

#### TF.EC.11.a

Wastes are disposed of by a registered waste carrier.

#### TF.EC.11.b

Wastes are not burnt, with the exception of vegetation and untreated wood.

#### TF.EC.11.c

Empty PPP containers are: - cleaned using an integrated pressure rinsing device, or triple rinsed appropriately and securely - not reused - returned to the supplier or where non-returnable, disposed of via a registered waste carrier.

#### TF.EC.11.d

Redundant PPPs are disposed of via the supplier or a registered waste carrier.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Waste transfer notes
- Waste Carrier name and registration number



TF.EC.12

## Standards

Systems are in place to manage waste responsibly. **(New)**

### How you will be measured

#### TF.EC.12.a

Opportunities are considered for: - reducing the production of waste - re-using waste - recycling waste, plastics in

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

Where to find  
help



- Protecting our Water, Soil and Air: A Code of Good Agricultural Practice: <https://www.gov.uk/government/p>
- HSE guidance on storing, transporting and using pesticides and other agrochemicals safely: <https://www.h>
- HSE guidance on storing pesticides for farmers and other professional users: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubr>
- Nutrient Management Guide (RB209) for making the most of organic materials and balancing the benefits environmental costs: <https://ahdb.org.uk/nutrient-management-guide-rb209>
- NFU and Voluntary Initiative template IPM plan: <https://ecommerce.nfuonline.com/home/ipm-plan/>
- City & Guilds Land Based Service pesticide application certificates of competence: <https://www.nptc.org.uk>
- National Sprayer Testing Scheme (NSTS): <https://www.nsts.org.uk/>
- Pesticides Register of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Authorised Products: <https://secure.pesticides.go>
- GB authorised biocidal products (including rodenticides): <https://www.hse.gov.uk/biocides/uk-authorised-b>
- Public registers of waste carriers, brokers and dealers:
  - <https://environment.data.gov.uk/public-register/view/search-waste-carriers-brokers> (England)
  - <https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/registered-waste-carriers-transporters> (Northern Ireland)
  - <https://www2.sepa.org.uk/wastecarriers/> (Scotland)
  - <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-registe>
- Environment Agency resource efficiency and waste – key actions for farmers: <https://projectblue.blob.core.windows.net/media/Default/Pork/Documents/Key%20Actions%20for%20Farm>



### TH.EC.1 Key

#### Standards

Potential pollutants must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.EC.1.a

Fuel tanks are banded where required by legislation (see Appendix).

##### TH.EC.1.b

Agrochemicals are kept in a well-maintained store which allows for containment of any spillages.

##### TH.EC.1.c

Manufactured fertiliser is stored on a hard, dry surface.

##### TH.EC.1.d

Fertilisers that pose a combustion or oxidiser hazard are stored in accordance with the Safety Data Sheet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



### TH.EC.1.1

#### Standards

Organic manures must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.EC.1.1.a

Organic manures (not including storage within a building) are not stored: - within 10m of inland freshwaters or coastal waters - where there is significant risk of runoff entering watercourses

##### TH.EC.1.1.b

Manure heap (not including field heaps) effluent runoff does not enter a watercourse, either directly or through land

##### TH.EC.1.1.c

Where manure is stored in temporary field heaps, these must be moved at least every 12 months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TH.EC.2

### Standards

In the case of packaging breakages potential pollutants must be transferred to a suitable container. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.EC.2.a

Container has an appropriate safe closure cap or bag tie.

#### TH.EC.2.b

The original label information is displayed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permits/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TH.EC.4 Key

### Standards

PPPs must be appropriate for their intended use. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.EC.4.a

Manufacturer's instructions are followed.

#### TH.EC.4.b

PPPs are approved for use.

#### TH.EC.4.c

Unapproved product is kept in a segregated area of the pesticide store, pending collection for disposal at the earliest opportunity, with a label stating that it must not be used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permits/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



## TH.EC.4.1

### Standards

PPPs are mixed/handled in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)



#### TH.EC.5 Key

##### Standards

PPPs must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.EC.5.a

PPP application does not occur in areas of high pollution risk, as identified on farm map.

###### TH.EC.5.b

PPP application does not occur in unsuitable conditions e.g. when there is a risk of drift or where soil conditions are covered soil or where the soil has been frozen for more than 12 hours in the previous 24 hours.

###### TH.EC.5.c

Buffer zone requirements of the PPP being applied are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



#### TH.EC.6

##### Standards

PPP application must be undertaken by competent operators.

##### How you will be measured

###### TH.EC.6.a

NPTC Pesticide Application Certificates/Lantra Awards Level 2 Pesticides qualification.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



NPTC/Lantra certificates





## TH.EC.7

### Standards

All PPP application equipment must be maintained and tested. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.EC.7.a

Frequency of testing is carried out as follows: - all new trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers are NSTS tested  
trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers with a boom width over 3m are NSTS tested once every 3 years - subse  
boom width of 3m or under and other application equipment (slug pellet, micro-granular applicators, weed wipers  
handheld and pedestrian equipment does not require an NSTS test but should be checked by the operator at lea

#### TH.EC.7.b

Equipment calibration occurs at least annually.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>  
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- NSTS Certificates
- Calibration records



## TH.EC.8

### Standards

Records must be kept of all PPP applications. (Revised)

### How you will be measured

#### TH.EC.8.a

Records include: - field/area identifier - crop/variety - total area, where applicable - sowing or planting date, where  
justification/target for application - product name and active ingredient - rate of application - water volume - wind  
where applicable - first permissible harvest date, where applicable - name of sprayer operator

#### TH.EC.8.c

Records are kept for at least 3 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>  
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



PPP application records



## TH.EC.8.1

### Standards

Where PPPs are used on crops an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan is completed. (Upgraded)



IPM plan



## TH.EC.9 Key

### Standards

Manufactured fertilisers and organic manures must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination.

#### How you will be measured

##### TH.EC.9.a

Any materials, including waste materials, that are applied to land should have agricultural benefit.

##### TH.EC.9.b

Exemptions/permits to use waste materials are held.

##### TH.EC.9.c

A Manure Management Plan (MMP) is kept and followed when applying organic manures to land.

##### TH.EC.9.d

MMP includes, at least: - Where and when manure can/cannot be applied (detailed on a map) - Calculations of total manure produced by stock at legal application rate - Details of Total Spreadable Area available and outlets for any surplus

##### TH.EC.9.e

Before application the following factors are considered: - NVZ restrictions - soil type - soil condition - crop requirements - watercourses - water supplies and abstraction points (including on neighbouring land)

##### TH.EC.9.f

Applications are not carried out during high risk times e.g. on waterlogged, flooded or snow-covered soil or where it has rained in the previous 24 hours.

##### TH.EC.9.g

Biosolids are assured under the Biosolids Assurance Scheme.

##### TH.EC.9.h

Untreated sewage sludge, untreated abattoir or catering derived animal by-products are not applied.

##### TH.EC.9.i

Applications are made in accordance with Appendix.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Exemptions/permits
- Manure Management Plan (or records detailing required information)



## TH.EC.10

### Standards

All manufactured fertiliser application equipment must be maintained and calibrated at least annually. (Revised)



Calibration record



## TH.EC.11 Key

### Standards

All wastes which cannot be utilised are disposed of in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution.

### How you will be measured

#### TH.EC.11.a

Wastes are disposed of by a registered waste carrier.

#### TH.EC.11.b

Wastes are not burnt, with the exception of vegetation and untreated wood.

#### TH.EC.11.c

Empty PPP containers are: - cleaned using an integrated pressure rinsing device, or triple rinsed appropriately and securely - not reused - returned to the supplier or where non-returnable, disposed of via a registered waste carrier.

#### TH.EC.11.d

Redundant PPPs are disposed of via the supplier or a registered waste carrier.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))



- Waste transfer notes
- Waste Carrier name and registration number



TH.EC.12

## Standards

Systems are in place to manage waste responsibly. **(New)**

### How you will be measured

#### TH.EC.12.a

Opportunities are considered for: - reducing the production of waste - re-using waste - recycling waste, plastics in

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: ([www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk))

Where to find  
help



- Protecting our Water, Soil and Air: A Code of Good Agricultural Practice: <https://www.gov.uk/government/p>
- HSE guidance on storing, transporting and using pesticides and other agrochemicals safely: <https://www.h>
- HSE guidance on storing pesticides for farmers and other professional users: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pub>
- Nutrient Management Guide (RB209) for making the most of organic materials and balancing the benefits environmental costs: <https://ahdb.org.uk/nutrient-management-guide-rb209>
- NFU and Voluntary Initiative template IPM plan: <https://ecommerce.nfuonline.com/home/ipm-plan/>
- City & Guilds Land Based Service pesticide application certificates of competence: <https://www.nptc.org.uk>
- National Sprayer Testing Scheme (NSTS): <https://www.nsts.org.uk/>
- Pesticides Register of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Authorised Products: <https://secure.pesticides.go>
- GB authorised biocidal products (including rodenticides): <https://www.hse.gov.uk/biocides/uk-authorised-b>
- Public registers of waste carriers, brokers and dealers:
  - <https://environment.data.gov.uk/public-register/view/search-waste-carriers-brokers> (England)
  - <https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/registered-waste-carriers-transporters> (Northern Ireland)
  - <https://www2.sepa.org.uk/wastecarriers/> (Scotland)
  - <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-registe>
- Environment Agency resource efficiency and waste – key actions for farmers: <https://projectblue.blob.core.windows.net/media/Default/Pork/Documents/Key%20Actions%20for%20Farm>